The Public Mountain Land Resource for Recreation in New Zealand

Jaquetta Smith
Jenny Davison • Bruce Geden

Lincoln Papers in Resource Management No 7 - 1980
Published by Tussock Grasslands & Mountain Lands Institute, Lincoln College
THE PUBLIC MOUNTAIN LAND RESOURCE FOR RECREATION IN NEW ZEALAND

The second of three volumes on the current status and future of mountain land recreation in New Zealand

JAQUETTA SMITH
JENNY DAVISON    BRUCE GEDEN

Tussock Grasslands and Mountain Lands Institute
Lincoln College

Lincoln Papers in Resource Management No. 7
Tussock Grasslands and Mountain Lands Institute
Lincoln College, Canterbury, New Zealand, 1980
Mountain lands offer recreation opportunities for all. Within this sweep from mountain crest to the sea are wilderness areas, tramping tracks, spectacular glacial landscapes, walks in lowland forest, historic sites and a variety of commercial services based on the Franz Josef and Fox townships. Mt Tasman is the highest point in Westland National Park; Waikukupa Open Indigenous State Forest is in the foreground (1).
PREFACE TO THE SECOND OF THREE VOLUMES OF STUDIES ON THE CURRENT STATUS AND FUTURE DIRECTION OF MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION IN NEW ZEALAND

The first volume of these studies concentrated on the needs, behaviour and wants of New Zealand mountain recreationists. It was the conception of Dr Robert Aukerman of Colorado State University in his leadership of this mountain recreation research programme at Lincoln College that an inventory and analysis of public mountain land resources for recreation should be an integral part of the programme. Bruce Geden and Jenny Davison had begun such work as part of their post-graduate Diploma in Natural Resources projects at Lincoln College. Under Bob Aukerman's guidance, first Bruce Geden then Jaquetta Smith developed and unified the inventory to include all public land areas "perceived as mountains" throughout the main islands of New Zealand. Jaquetta Smith and Jenny Davison patiently canvassed the agencies administering such lands, identifying from a variety of sources the records of natural resources and recreation facilities for each administrative region.

The variety of talents that each brought to the study, Jaquetta Smith with degrees in geology and forestry, Jenny Davison in history, Bruce Geden in geography, were unified in their common interest in natural resources and recreation. Their combined work is presented in a format which takes account of both public administration and regional geography.

This inventory is of mountain land which is conventionally considered as public land. Omitted from it are the extensive areas of mountain lands which are included in the pastorally-occupied areas of both North and South Island. The recreational use of South Island pastoral runs is the subject of studies reported in the third volume of this series. Recreational use of North Island pastoral properties may be principally as access to public mountain land resources beyond their boundaries. Such questions of access are briefly mentioned at appropriate points in this inventory.
Also omitted from this inventory are most of those areas of mountain lands which remain as Maori Land. It would be presumptuous of this Institute to report on such terrain without the active cooperation of Maori people. The recreational significance of such Maori Land to both Maori and other people warrants a full exposition in its own right.

This volume will be welcomed as the first compendium of public recreational land resources on a national basis. What is presented here may stimulate other appropriate agencies to compile similar inventories of recreational resources of New Zealand coasts and wetlands and to expand the recreational assessment of New Zealand water bodies. Only by such documentation are the issues of access and management likely to be clarified. The interests of both New Zealand residents and visitors from overseas demand that these issues receive the purposeful and sustained attention of citizens and administrative agencies alike. It is the hope of this Institute that these three volumes of studies will help make this possible.

Kevin F. O'Connor

Director,
TUSSOCK GRASSLANDS AND MOUNTAIN LANDS INSTITUTE
CONTENTS

PREFACE TO THREE VOLUMES OF STUDIES ON THE CURRENT STATUS AND FUTURE DIRECTION OF MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION IN NEW ZEALAND i

CONTENTS iii

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ix

SECTION 1: SCOPE AND METHODS OF STUDY 1

1:1 INTRODUCTION 1
1:2 DEFINITION OF STUDY AREA 1
1:3 AGENCIES ADMINISTERING MOUNTAIN LANDS FOR RECREATION 2
1:31 Department of Lands and Survey 2
1:32 New Zealand Forest Service 2
1:33 Other Agencies 2
1:4 INFORMATION SOURCES AND INVENTORY PROCEDURES 3
1:5 REGIONAL FORMAT 3
1:51 Regional Description 3
1:52 The Mountain Land Recreation Resource 4
1:53 Inventory Detail for Major Recreation Areas 5
1:6 INFORMATION SOURCES 7

SECTION 2: ORGANISATION OF PUBLIC LAND FOR RECREATION 2

2:1 INTRODUCTION 9
2:2 DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY 9
2:21 National Parks 10
2:211 National Parks Act 1952 10
2:212 National Parks Policy 10
2:213 National Parks Management Planning 12
2:22 Reserves
2:221 Reserves Act 1977 12
2:222 Reserves Policy 14
2:223 Management Planning 14

2:23 Unalienated Crown Land 15
2:231 The Land Act 1948 15
2:232 Management Planning 16

2:24 New Zealand Walkways System 17
2:241 New Zealand Walkways Act 1975 17
2:242 Walkways Policy 18
2:243 Implementation 18

2:3 NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE 19
2:31 Forests Act 1949 and Amendments 19
2:32 Provision for Recreation on State Forest Land 20
2:321 State Forest Parks 20
2:322 Recreation Areas 21
2:323 Open Indigenous State Forest 21
2:324 Wilderness Areas 22
2:325 State Forests - Indigenous or Exotic 22

2:33 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 22
2:331 National Recreation Hunting Areas 22

2:34 Recreation Policy 23
2:35 Management Planning 24

SECTION 3: THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE BY REGIONS 27
3:1 NORTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT 27
3:2 AUCKLAND CONSERVANCY 31
3:3 AUCKLAND REGIONAL AUTHORITY 48
3:4 SOUTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT 54
SECTION 4: RESOURCE ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION FOR RECREATION

4:1 INTRODUCTION 273

4:2 ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION IN NATIONAL PARKS 273

4:3 NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION 274

4:31 1974 Zoning for State Forest Land 275

4:32 Revised 1978 Zoning of State Forest Land 277

4:4 CO-ORDINATED ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION 279

4:41 Wilderness Areas 279

4:42 Track Classification 284

4:43 Wild and Scenic Rivers 285

REFERENCES 287

MAP INDEXES 293
ILLUSTRATIONS

Mountain lands offer recreation opportunities for all (1)

Landscapes perceived as mountain lands (2-7)
National parks (8-9)
Reserves (10-11)
State forest parks (12)
State forests (13-14)
Recreation Areas - Unalienated Crown land (15)
Walkways (16-17)
Interpretation (18-21)
Facilities (22-24)
Services (25-28)
Classification and zoning for recreation (29-31)

FIGURES

1 The Mountain Lands of New Zealand Reviewed for Recreation Resources Between 6-7, 24-25

MAPS IN POCKET - Locating Mountain Land Recreation Areas

MAP 1: North Auckland Land District
        Auckland Conservancy
        Auckland Regional Authority
        New Zealand Walkway System

MAP 2: South Auckland Land District
        Gisborne Land District
        Rotorua Conservancy
        New Zealand Walkway System
MAP 3: Taranaki Land District
Hawkes Bay Land District
Wellington Land District
Wellington Conservancy
Wellington Regional Water Board
New Zealand Walkway System

MAP 4: Nelson Land District
Marlborough Land District
Nelson Conservancy
New Zealand Walkway System

MAP 5: Westland Land District
Canterbury Land District
Westland Conservancy
Canterbury Conservancy
New Zealand Walkway System

MAP 6: Otago Land District
Southland Land District
Southland Conservancy
New Zealand Walkway System
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The initial impetus to this review of the public mountain land recreation resource arose from a panel assembled to advise and guide Dr Robert Aukerman of the Department of Recreation Resources, Colorado State University, in his study of mountain land recreation in New Zealand, which is presented in two companion volumes.

The preparation of this volume owes much to the goodwill and readiness with which administrators, planners, managers, office and field staff throughout the country responded to our requests for information and supported our endeavours. We would like to express our appreciation of all those concerned: in the Department of Lands and Survey, National Parks, New Zealand Forest Service, the Auckland Regional Authority and Wellington Regional Water Board. At the later draft stages, comments and guidance from Professor Kevin O'Connor gave this report its final form.

The cover illustration, figures and maps were drawn by Pat Prendergast and the report was typed by Heather Rich and Nan Thomson.

Photographs were supplied by:

R. Aukerman  No. 28
V.C. Browne   Nos. 1, 4, 6, 8, 12
M. Conway     Nos. 7, 15, 31
J. Davison    Nos. 10, 22, 29
Department of Lands & Survey Nos. 11, 17, 21
Forest Research Institute No. 19
National Publicity Studios Nos. 9, 18, 25, 26, 30
New Zealand Forest Service Nos. 2, 3, 5, 13, 24, 27
NZFS Canterbury Conservancy Nos. 14, 23
New Zealand Walkway Commission No. 16
Teaching Aids, Lincoln College No. 20

J.S. J.D. B.G.
SECTION 1

Scope and Methods of Study

1:1 INTRODUCTION

An extensive inventory of recreation resources and facilities on the
publicly-managed mountain lands of New Zealand has been approached by way
of the administration areas of the two major government agencies managing
public land: the Department of Lands and Survey administers twelve Land
Districts, while the New Zealand Forest Service administers seven Conserv­
vancies (see Fig. 2). Each such administration area is considered as a
region and is inventoried separately within a format designed to maintain
simplicity and facilitate comparisons between overlapping administration
areas.

1:2 DEFINITION OF THE STUDY AREA

"Mountain lands" as defined for this study (Aukerman 1979) embraces all
land from Mt Cook to the forested hill country. This concept excludes the
water-based and urban recreational resources as well as privately occupied
land. Apart from the pastoral runs of the South Island which are the sub­
ject of a separate study (O'Connor, Smith & Tan, in publication) privately occup­
ied land is a relatively small proportion of the total mountain terrain.

The definition is not objective and inflexible, but relies on the percept­
don of the people living in each region.

Stewart and Great Barrier Islands (lowland forested areas), Banks Peninsula
(open hill country) and the Waitakere Ranges (forested hill country) have
costal boundaries yet they are viewed and used and often managed in a
similar way to the national parks and forest parks clustered along the main
ranges.
The two maritime parks (Hauraki Gulf and Marlborough Sounds), the Taupo-Rotorua area and Wakarewarewa State Forest Park adjacent to Rotorua are excluded. Walkways are discussed in a separate section as they link coastal, urban and mountain land recreation resources.

1:3 AGENCIES ADMINISTERING MOUNTAIN LANDS FOR RECREATION

The evolution of administration of public mountain lands in New Zealand has been outlined by Thomson (1978). Two principal agencies are involved:

1:31 Department of Lands and Survey

This government department administers national parks (as an agency for the National Parks Authority), reserves, unalienated Crown land (as agent for the Land Settlement Board) and walkways.

The recreation resources and facilities of these land categories are described within each of the twelve land districts. Walkways are discussed separately in Section 3.22 as they cross land under a variety of tenures.

1:32 The New Zealand Forest Service

State forest parks, open indigenous State forest, State forest (exotic and indigenous) and recreation areas are administered by this government department.

The above categories are discussed in each of the seven conservancies.

1:33 Other Agencies

The Auckland Regional Authority (A.R.A.) and the Wellington Regional Water Board (W.R.W.B.) also administer public land for recreation.

It should also be noted that there are many areas of Maori land which are used for recreation, often in conjunction with contiguous public lands of various categories. The administration of Maori land is not discussed in this study.
Figure 1
THE MOUNTAIN LANDS OF NEW ZEALAND REVIEWED FOR RECREATIONAL RESOURCES
Figure 2
LAND DISTRICTS, CONSERVANCIES & REGIONAL AUTHORITIES

- Land district boundaries
- Conservancy boundaries
- Auckland
- Rotorua
- Wellington
- Nelson
- Canterbury
- Westland
- Southland

MAP 2
INFORMATION SOURCES AND INVENTORY PROCEDURES

Information was collected for each land district, conservancy, the Auckland Regional Authority and the Wellington Regional Water Board. This information took the following forms:

- Published information
- Management Plans and Annual Reports
- Information and interpretation material
- Maps - topographical (NZMS 1, 1:63 360)
  - cadastral (NZMS 177, 1:63 360)
  - New Zealand Forest Service Conservancy Mapping Series 1, 1:250 000
- Department of Lands and Survey maps of special areas and national parks
- Maps within the management plans
- Correspondence
- Personal discussion
- Department of Lands and Survey and New Zealand Forest Service office files.

All regions (i.e., land districts and conservancies) have been inventoried for recreational resources and facilities within an identical format. The similarity of use and management makes this possible. This format is sufficiently flexible to allow for differing quantities of information available for each region. It also emphasises the potential demand of each region for recreation through identifying the resource population centres and history of recreational use.

REGIONAL FORMAT

Regional Description

A description of each administrative region gives boundaries, total area, administration centre, the proportion of region in the mountain lands and population centres in relation to the mountain land resources.

* There have been several recent changes in Forest Service conservancy boundaries. The former boundaries adopted at the time of project design are maintained in this report.
Maps are provided to illustrate the distribution of public lands in each administrative region. These maps, three for the North Island and three for South and Stewart Islands, show the administrative regions in each sector of the country, identifying the location of several different kinds of public recreational resource.

1:52 **The Mountain Land Recreation Resource**

The mountain land recreation resource is summarised for each administrative region. The type of recreation areas depends on the region. The summary gives the number of major recreation areas and the total area within the region.

The categories are:

**Land District**

1. National Parks
2. Reserves
3. Unalienated Crown Land
4. Other (skifields on other tenures)

**Conservancy**

1. Forest Parks and Proposed Forest Parks
2. Recreation Areas
3. Open Indigenous State Forests
4. State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

Individual recreation sites within each group of recreation areas are listed in the following decimalised system:

An example of the decimalised system from the Wellington Conservancy:

1. **STATE FOREST PARKS**
   
   1.1 **Kaimanawa State Forest Park**
   
   1.2 **Kaweka State Forest Park** etc.
2. RECREATION AREAS

2.1 Gwavas

3. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

3.1 Panirau
3.2 Waitewhena etc.

4. STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC

4.1 Nihoniho etc.

An example of the decimalised system from the Wellington Land District:

1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Tongariro National Park

2. RESERVES

2.1 Whakapapa Gorge
2.2 Oruru etc.

3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

3.1 Mangapurua-Mangatiti

1:53 Inventory Detail for Major Recreation Areas

The major recreational areas, including national parks, forest parks, large reserves or groups of reserves, Auckland Regional Authority Regional Parks, and Wellington Regional Water Board land, are described in the following manner under four major headings:

Description

Management

5
Zoning

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

Information under these headings is arranged as follows:

Specific park/reserve/area (area in hectares)

Description

Gazettal: The date of gazetting (if applicable), boundaries and location.

Natural Features: Landform and vegetation.

Historical Features: Maori, gold mining and logging history (if applicable), plus significant points of interest.

Recreational Use: Regional population and proximity to resource. Recreational activities, popular areas and activities, user surveys (if applicable), wild animal control and permit regulations.

Management

Management objectives and land acquisition (if applicable).

Zoning  (see Section 4: Zoning and Classification)

Zoning for recreational use.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a)  Access

(b)  Picnic Areas

(c)  Tracks

(d)  Huts: or  Huts and Lodges

(e)  Camping Facilities
Mountain landscapes are varied. A family picnics in Omahuta State Forest, Northland (2). At Otaki Forks, a hunter reviews the rugged ranges of Tararua State Forest Park (3).
Summer visitation to the volcanoes of Tongariro National Park is high. The three skifields make it a winter sports centre for the North Island. In the foreground is Rangataua State Forest, which is largely exotic (4).
Other Accommodation

Visitor Centre: or Visitor Centres

Interpretation

Boating: or Skiing, etc.

Other: if applicable.

Where insufficient information is available to follow the above format, it is presented in a more simple manner. It may be a concise listing by area in hectares, with the areas grouped geographically, or a paragraph giving details on access, landform, forest make-up and facilities if information is available.

1:6 INFORMATION SOURCES

This section, at the end of each regional inventory, lists all references, sources of information and specific maps used. Individual topographical (NZMS 1 1:63 360) and cadastral (NZMS 177 63:360) used throughout the study have not been listed in this section.

The collection of material for this report began in December 1977. During the preparation period there have been developments such as the opening of new walkways, gazettal (or proposal) of new State forest parks, gazettal of a larger number of open indigenous State forests, new reserves legislation, and management plans for areas of unoccupied Crown land and retired pastoral lands. There has also been the publication of a number of departmental and inter-departmental land-use studies with bearing on mountain lands as a recreational resource. Major changes and additional information have been incorporated. The monitoring of relatively minor changes, such as additions to (or deletions from) State forest areas or national parks, has not been possible, and the information is presented as at the time of gathering. The management of public mountain lands for recreation is thus still evolving.
SECTION 2
Organisation of Public Land for Recreation

2:1 INTRODUCTION

This summary section has been included to facilitate the reader's understanding of the Mountain Land Resource Inventory. If the legislation (and its evolution) concerning public land for recreation managed by: the Department of Lands and Survey under the National Parks Act 1952, Reserves Act 1977, the Land Act 1948, New Zealand Walkways Act 1975; and the New Zealand Forest Service under the Forests Act 1949, and the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, is understood, then a better perception of the whole situation is achieved. For example, the legislation in the Forest Amendment Act 1976 raised recreation from a secondary to a primary land use. In 1978 all zoning of State forest land was subsequently altered to accommodate this change in emphasis.

Important management policies have evolved from these Acts, particularly the balanced-use concept of the New Zealand Forest Service and the preservation concept of the National Parks Authority.

It is also important to see where co-ordination of the two government agencies has occurred more recently, e.g., track classification, wilderness areas (see Section 4).

2:2 DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY

The Department of Lands and Survey is cited as the government agency to administer the following Acts relating to the management of recreation on Crown land: the National Parks Act 1952, the Reserves Act 1977, the Land Act 1948 and the New Zealand Walkways Act 1975. Over the years there have been many changes and important additions to these Acts pertaining to recreational use of Crown land.
National Parks

National Parks Act 1952

This Act resulted from the need to co-ordinate previous legislation and to define the significance and purpose of national parks. Tongariro and Egmont National Parks were established by specific Acts in 1894 and 1900 and Fiordland became a public reserve for a national park in 1905. Arthur's Pass and Abel Tasman National Parks were created in 1929 and 1942 under the Public Reserves, Domains and National Parks Act 1928. Five other national parks have been created under the Act of 1952.

The purpose of the National Parks Act 1952 is to "preserve in perpetuity as national parks, for the benefit and enjoyment of the public, areas of New Zealand that contain scenery of such distinctive quality or natural features so beautiful or unique that their preservation is in the national interest".

Management of these national parks is aimed towards preserving them as far as possible in their natural state by preservation of the native flora and fauna, extermination of introduced flora and fauna, and maintenance of their soil, water and forest conservation values.

The tenet of the Act covering recreation in national parks is given below:

"Subject to the provisions of this Act and such conditions and restrictions as may be necessary for the preservation of the native flora and fauna or for the welfare in general of the parks, the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the park, so that they may receive in full measure the inspiration, enjoyment, recreation, and other benefits that may be derived from mountains, forests, sounds, lakes and rivers".

The Act set up the National Parks Authority which is an independent
statutory body with a membership of eleven. These include the Director-General and Assistant Director-General of Lands, Secretary for Internal Affairs, Royal Society of New Zealand, Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society, Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand, Tourist and Publicity Department, New Zealand Forest Service, Tourist Hotel Corporation and national park board representatives. This Authority is a central body which develops policy and controls finances.

The Act gave uniformity to the appointment of boards which are directly responsible for the administration of the respective parks under their control, in terms of the Act and National Parks Authority policy. Administrative services for both the Authority and the boards are provided by the Department of Lands and Survey at head office and land district level.

A Government Caucus Committee report (1979) recommends the administration and management of national parks and reserves of national and international significance be undertaken by the Department of Lands and Survey to streamline procedures. A National Parks and Reserves Authority and boards at land district level would oversee policy and management proposals. The new Authority and boards would be independent (i.e., no government department membership), and advisory, rather than administrative, in capacity.

2:212 National Parks Policy

From the Act, the National Parks Authority has adopted the following policy:

"1. National parks will, as far as possible, be preserved in their natural state. Natural processes will not be interfered with; the special qualities of an area will be conserved; parks will be protected from outside influences and the special values of quietness, isolation, natural beauty and scenic grandeur will be maintained.

2. Information will be assembled on the natural resources, flora and
fauna, historic places, sites of archaeological interest, water, minerals, and scenery of each park to assist park management and public appreciation.

3. Enjoyment and proper use of national parks by the public will be encouraged. "Proper use" is the quiet enjoyment, inspiration, and other benefits that come from the remoteness, wilderness, and silence of parks and from beautiful or unique natural features within them.

4. Visitor centres, publications, exhibits, and other facilities and information will be provided to foster enjoyment and understanding of the parks and their proper use and treatment.

5. Parks will be managed so that levels of use do not exceed carrying capacity. Public understanding and acceptance of the need to keep public use within a park's carrying capacity will be promoted.

2:213 National Parks Management Planning

Management plans are proposed for all national parks by the National Park Authority. These plans are not mandatory. If a park board decides to prepare a plan, it must inform the public of its intention and the public may send in written submissions at this stage for consideration. After the draft plan is released for further public submissions, the board concerned considers these submissions and makes recommendations to the Authority which then approves the plan.

Each park is classified into the four standard land classifications adopted by the Authority. They are: Special Area, Wilderness Area, Natural Environment Area and Facilities Area. (These are described in Section 4 on Zoning and Management).

2:22 Reserves

2:221 The Reserves Act 1977

The Reserves Act 1977 replaces the Reserves and Domains Act 1953 and with it came many changes and new statutory powers.
The Reserves and Domains Act 1953 provided for scenic, historic and recreation reserves as well as domains and other public reserves for specified purposes. There were also reserves for the preservation of flora and fauna. The Reserves Act 1953 provides for the classification of reserves into seven categories (recreation, historic, scenic, nature, scientific, and government and local purpose), specifying the purpose and management philosophy of each.

The Act has provision for conservation covenants to be taken by private land-owners who surrender the right to certain land uses but retain the title. The covenant can be binding on successive owners if the present owner agrees.

Under this Act any specified reserve or class of reserves which protect values of national or international significance can be gazetted a national reserve. These reserves are to be managed in a coordinated way by central government.

Wilderness areas are provided for in this Act. They may be gazetted by the Minister of Lands with consent of the administering body of the land when it exists. A public notice of the proposal must be made stating that the plan of the proposal is available for inspection and submissions will be received and given full consideration. Once the area has been officially approved, gazetttal will follow.

The area must meet the specification as laid out by the Joint Wilderness Policy Statement (refer Section 4).

The public normally has free access to all reserves, although access to nature reserves is by permit only and there is provision to restrict access to other reserves for special reasons. The 1977 Act also provides for payment to use specific facilities or entry on particular occasions.

The seven categories of reserves are:

- **Recreation Reserves** areas for recreation and sporting activities for the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public; protection of
the natural environment and beauty of the countryside; retention of open spaces and of outdoor recreational activities including recreational tracks in the countryside.

**Historic Reserves** - to protect and preserve in perpetuity areas of historic, archaeological, cultural, educational and other special interests.

**Scenic Reserves** - to protect and preserve in perpetuity for the benefit, enjoyment and public use, areas possessing scenic interest, beauty, natural features or landscape that their protection and preservation are desirable in the public interest.

**Nature Reserves** - to protect and preserve in perpetuity indigenous flora or fauna or natural features that are so rare, of scientific interest, so important or so unique, that their protection and preservation is in the public interest.

**Scientific Reserves** - areas for scientific study, research, education, and for the benefit of the country, ecological associations, plant or animal communities, types of soil and geomorphological phenomena.

**Government Purpose Reserves** - these are areas set aside for government uses, such as railway, post office, etc.

**Local Purpose Reserves** - reserves classified for the purpose of providing or retaining areas for educational, community, social or other local purposes.

**2:222 Reserves Policy**

The administering body is responsible for the administration, management and control of the reserve, for the purpose for which the reserve is classified.

**2:223 Management Planning**

Management plans are to be prepared to provide for the best use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, preservation, and development of the reserve, according to its classification. Zoning within each reserve is often not necessary as the classification of the reserve is adequate.

The public are involved in the administration and management of
reserves from the initial classification to submissions to the draft management plans.

A motion was carried at the 1978 National Parks Authority's Silver Jubilee Conference "that the Reserves Act 1977 can be used for the conservation of important areas which do not fully comply with all the National Park criteria". This implies use of National Reserve classification, although none have been gazetted to date (1979).

In 1979 more than a thousand reserves had been assessed by the joint Lands and Survey and New Zealand Forest Service study team under the auspices of the National Parks Authority. Within the next five years all reserves are required under the Act to have a management plan.

L.W. McCaskill's booklets on Scenic Reserves for each of the South Island land districts (except Marlborough) and draft copies of booklets for all North Island land districts (except Wellington), give brief descriptions of these reserves and their location. Reserves are noted if they are traditionally popular or have been identified due to a change in use of the land. Fuller documentation of this huge resource is necessary to fully realise its potential for recreation.

A Government Caucus Committee on national park and reserves administration has recommended that national parks and reserves of national and international significance are overseen by national parks and reserves boards (one for each of the 12 land districts - see National Parks) and that the administration of other reserves is transferred to regional and local authorities as they consent. Currently there are 950 reserve boards, of which 431 are appointed by local authorities.

2:23 Unalienated Crown Land

2:231 The Land Act 1948

This Act spells out the Land Settlement Board's role which is to administer, manage, develop, alienate, settle, protect and care for Crown land. Amendments to this Act are under consideration at the time of completion of this study.

The Department of Lands and Survey is the agency of the Land
Settlement Board. In 1973 the Land Settlement Board resolved that "all Crown land unalienated or retired from grazing is to be administered according to management plans".

Unalienated land involves two different categories:

(1) Unoccupied Crown land - areas which have never been under lease of any kind, e.g., pastoral, national parks, scenic reserve leases.

(2) Surrendered Crown land - land which has been completely retired from grazing, and surrendered from permanent lease. The condition of such land is then restored as much as possible back to an equilibrium under the guidance of a management plan.

(Retired land refers to land withdrawn from grazing, but not taken out of the permanent lease. It does not become true unalienated land but it is managed as such. This land generally includes severely eroding Class VII and Class VIII).

2:232 Management Planning

The basic data are collated for all management areas considered for management plans. The primary objective is soil and water conservation with other uses being permitted provided they do not conflict with this objective.

These management plans are based on the following format:

(i) Introduction.
(ii) Location and survey description.
(iii) The resource; climate, geology, topography, soils, erosion, vegetation, water, land use capability assessment and wildlife.
(iv) Resource use; tenure, legal access, recreation, water use, other uses, structures and improvements.
(v) Potential use; recreation, reserves, scientific
study, grazing, mining, afforestation, buffer zone and water.

(vi) Problems and priorities.

(vii) Proposed management; action required, specifications and cost, future and zoning.

(viii) Summary.

(ix) Recommendations to the Land Settlement Board.

Priorities for management plans in each land district in the South Island have been established. These plans are in various stages of completion.

Zoning of unalienated Crown lands is considered to be an essential part of planning to rationalise use of unalienated Crown land. As greater use of some areas continues, the possibilities of conflicting and competing uses increases also.

A classification scheme for appropriate uses is being considered for rationalising planning for unalienated Crown land. As greater use of some areas continues, the possibilities of conflicting and competing uses increases also. In the Mid Southern Alps Reconnaissance Study (Department of Lands and Survey 1977), classification of wilderness, natural environment and open space were proposed for recreation.

2:24 Walkways

2:241 New Zealand Walkways Act 1975

This Act made provision for the appointment of the New Zealand Walkway Commission in 1976. The concept of the New Zealand Walkway System is to provide a network of walking tracks over public and private land so that people in New Zealand will have a safe, free, unimpeded access to the countryside for its enjoyment. In the case of public land, the relevant government department is the controlling authority unless it devolves its responsi-
abilities to the Commission itself. Negotiations for purchase, gift, lease or easement over private land are conducted by the District Commissioner of Crown Lands. The Commission and twelve District Walkway Committees are serviced by the Department of Lands and Survey.

2:242 Walkways Policy

The New Zealand Walkway Seminar in May 1979 discussed a draft policy.

2:243 Implementation

Attention has focussed on providing shorter walks and tracks for the general public, particularly near urban areas. A long term aim is a series of connecting walkways from Cape Reinga to Bluff, with several extensive east-west routes, frequently using established tracks and routes.

Conditions can be made to restrict use of the walkway during certain times in the farming year, such as lambing and during periods of high fire danger. Nevertheless, considerable progress has been made since the appointment of the New Zealand Walkway Commission.

The New Zealand Walkway Amendment Act 1977 has legislated that unformed legal roads may, with the consent of the local body and affected landowners, be declared a walkway. This is one means of controlling off-road vehicles which are banned from walkways.

A walkway is approved in principle by the New Zealand Walkway Commission and, once all parties are agreed, it is approved in full. Once development is completed the walkway is opened. The walkway, however, must be gazetted before the landowners and users are offered protection of the provision in the New Zealand Walkways Act 1975.

The greatest demand for walkways is close to urban areas, and in most cases these areas cannot be defined as mountain or forest lands. Walkways within the study area are mostly east-west routes. Walkways are included due to their complementary role in fulfilling the recreational needs of people in general.
Just under 30 walkways will have been officially opened by the end of 1979. Development at this pace puts considerable strain on the resources of the Lands and Survey Department, especially the staff required to successfully plan and construct walkways.

There is co-ordination between the New Zealand Forest Service and the National Parks Authority, who both support the walkway concept in principle. However, there have been some unexpected spin-offs from declaring a well-used track a walkway. Firearms are banned, but the Commission can authorise carrying of firearms, as in the case of Forest Service hunters. Existing uses and views of the authority controlling the affected land are taken into account.

Walkways are described for each of the twelve land districts in Section 3:22 and the track classification is found in Section 4.

2:3 \textbf{NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE}

\textbf{Statutory Powers}

The statutory powers of the New Zealand Forest Service directly relating to recreation on State forest land are set out in the \textit{Fores} Act 1949 and the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. Changes to the \textit{Fores} Act began with the \textit{Fores} Amendment Act 1965 and continued with the \textit{Fores} Amendment Act 1976. The New Zealand Forest Service is the sole government agency administering these Acts.

2:31 \textit{Fores} \textit{A}ct 1949 and Amendments

\textbf{The \textit{Fores} Amendment Act 1965}

This Act provided the mechanism to set up, administer and plan for State forest parks and recreation areas. Provisions for forest park advisory committees and public access were given in the State Forest Park Regulations 1969.
Key changes were made with the Forests Amendment Act 1976 which stated that "the Forest Service ... shall have exclusive control and management of: (a) All State forest land to ensure the balanced use of such land".

Recreation was elevated to the level of production and protection as a use of State forest land by the removal of the phrase "when not prejudicial to production forestry" from the 1965 Act.

Thus balanced use became:

(i) Protection of land and vegetation.
(ii) Water and soil management.
(iii) Protection of indigenous flora and fauna.
(iv) Production of timber or other forest produce.
(v) Recreational, educational, historical, cultural, scenic, aesthetic, amenity and scientific purposes.

The Act also gave considerable flexibility for use and management of State forest land. The earlier "State Forest Parks and Recreation Areas" was replaced with the "Use of State Forest Land for Public Recreation". It introduced two major categories of land "Open Indigenous State Forest" and "Wilderness Area". For the first time provision was made for public scrutiny of and objection to State forest park management plans.

2:32 Specific Provisions for Recreation on State Forest Land

2:321 State Forest Parks

These are established "for the purpose of facilitating public recreation and the enjoyment by the public of any area of State forest land ..."

The forest park concept had its beginnings when the Tararua State Forest in the Wellington Conservancy was proposed as a national park in 1937 and again in 1952. The Forest Service
counter proposal offering multiple-use management including the
development of "recreational and amenity values" was accepted. The
Tararua State Forest Park was gazetted under the amended Forests
Act in 1967.

State forest parks are managed by the Forest Service by way
of approved management plans, and with the assistance of
advisory committees appointed by the Minister to advise on
all aspects of park management.

2:322 Recreation Areas

Recreation areas are set aside by notice in the Gazette as "any area or areas of State forest land as a recreation area for the purpose of public recreation".

Recreation areas have been usurped to some extent by forest parks and open indigenous State forests. Auckland and Southland Conservancies have large areas gazetted as recreation areas while both Rotorua and Nelson Conservancies have none.

2:323 Open Indigenous State Forests

Open indigenous State forests are set aside by notice in the Gazette as "land not part of State forest park, as open indigenous State forest in order to allow the public to have freedom of entry and access to the area for such purposes as may be prescribed in the notice".

In November 1978 a total of 151 open indigenous State forests covering 1.365 million hectares were gazetted throughout New Zealand. This means the public have free access to 65 per cent of all State forest land provided they are not carrying firearms. Previously permits were required to enter all forests.

This trend is expected to continue, the main restraints being the concern for public safety and safety of the forest itself. Part or all of the forest may be closed for logging or when the fire risk is high. Development of selected open indigenous State forests to encourage increased recreational use will occur except in areas where it is necessary to preserve the forest's
special features and values.

2:324 Wilderness Areas

Wilderness Areas are set apart by Order-in-Council - "any area of indigenous State forest land set apart as a wilderness area shall:

(a) be kept and maintained in, or allowed to revert to a state of nature;

(b) have no buildings of any description or ski tows or other apparatus;

(c) have no animals or vehicles of any description ... 

The Minister may authorise such works or facilities as he considers desirable or necessary to protect native flora and fauna."

A notice must be placed in local and regional newspapers calling for written submissions to the proposed wilderness area.

2:325 State Forests - Indigenous and/or Exotic

Recreation in exotic forests which are part of a State forest park is increasing. However, large exotic forests such as Kaingaroa are not open for recreation. There is an increasing awareness of the potential these forests have for recreation. The good access roads contribute to this potential, especially for hunting.

2:33 Wild Animal Control Act 1977

National Recreational Hunting Areas

The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 modified policies on wild animal control. It now provides the mechanism to protect valued recreational hunting areas from commercial exploitation of game meat and live animals.
This Act set up the National Recreational Hunting Advisory Committee. This committee and the Lake Sumner Forest Park Advisory Committee have the Minister of Forests' approval in principle to declare the State forests of the Lake Sumner region as a recreational hunting area. Such an area centres on the Nina Catchment of Waiau State Forest (the Nina is currently used by the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association). It would include part of the Lewis Pass Scenic Reserves west of the State Highway. However, The Lewis Pass Region (Department of Lands and Survey 1977) study proposes extending the Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve into the Nina Catchment. The Recreational Hunting Area would involve transferring part of the Scenic Reserve to the Lake Sumner State Forest Park. Resolution of these proposals could depend on finding a suitable boundary between the State forest parks and the Nelson Lakes National Park.

Fallow deer in the State forests of the Blue Mountains in Otago are also managed according to Recreational Hunting Area principles.

Other areas are being investigated for recreational hunting with this new development (such as sambur deer at Santoft State Forest). These areas have developed in response to increasing competition between recreational hunters and commercial operators for a diminishing resource. A supporting statement for these areas states that at this level of competition the wild animals do not constitute a threat to vegetation or soils.

2:34 Recreation Policy

Management Policy for New Zealand's Indigenous State Forests evolved from the 1974/75 Forestry Development Conference. This policy sets out the following recreational policy for all indigenous State forest areas, including recreational areas (New Zealand Forest Service 1977):

1. Strategic location of State forest parks and recreation areas to relieve pressure on national parks within easier reach of growing urban populations.

2. Further development for recreational purposes of State forest land should be complementary to other Crown-owned and local
authority forests.

3. Regional recreation plans should guide development.

4. Liberal rights of entry to State indigenous forest.

The development and administration policy for State forest parks is:

1. Maintain large areas predominantly in their natural condition.

2. To recognise wilderness areas.

3. Safeguard historical, scenic, or biological areas.

4. Permit limited development of facilities for intensive public use close to forest boundaries.

5. Control noxious animals and restore vegetative cover on eroded land.

6. To utilise, for the production of exotic timber, scrub land within their boundaries that has no values for preservation.

7. To allow limited utilisation of merchantable indigenous forest with the aim of encouraging regeneration and management in perpetuity as indigenous forest.

No official policy has been formulated for exotic State forests outside State forest parks.

2:35 Management Planning

Zoning is a major management planning tool. The forest area is appraised for the uses it may serve. Zones for the dominant uses, together with compatible secondary uses, are then defined so a variety of demands are met with the least conflict. The zones are fully described in Section 4: Resource Zoning and Classification for Recreation.

Management plans are mandatory and draft copies are circulated for
Rocky tops, scree and beech-clad slopes are typical of the outlying ranges of the Southern Alps - the Centre Creek catchment in the Harper-Avoca State Forests (5). The reserves, tracks and walkways along the Summit Road on the Port Hills have a long history of use by Christchurch residents (6).
The highest mountains are seen close-up by sightseers on scenic flights or by alpinists.
Two mountaineers cross the Grand Plateau towards Mt Tasman in Mt Cook National Park (7).
public comment. The completed management plan, which takes account of public submissions, is approved and becomes a public document. The plan becomes binding and may only be formally amended after going through the same channels of public comment.

Many management plans of State forest parks need updating in light of the 1978 zoning for all State forests because recreation has been elevated from a secondary land use to a primary land use.
SECTION 3
The Mountain Land Recreation Resource by Regions

3:1 NORTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The North Auckland Land District lies north of a line between the mouth of the Waikato River and Miranda on the Firth of Thames. The District is 1,824,732 hectares and is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Auckland.

Approximately half of the District is mountain land. Much of this land is forested and many forest types are represented: regenerating bush with young kauri saplings (rickers), dense podocarp-hardwood stands in their original condition and various altitudinal variations.

One-quarter of the 21,000 hectares of reserved land in the North Auckland Land District is inventoried.

In the centre and south of the District, where relief is low and population concentrations are high, the emphasis of areas set aside for preservation of natural features and public recreation moves to the coast - for example, to Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park and the North Shore Scenic Reserves. The forested areas near Auckland, namely the Waitakere and Hunua Ranges rising to 670 metres, are administered by the Auckland Regional Authority, which has an active interest in providing for recreation (see 3:3 Auckland Regional Authority).

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:
1. Reserves (14) 4 839 hectares

1. RESERVES

The 14 reserves in the mountain lands of the North Auckland Land District are scattered throughout the indigenous forests (kauri and podocarp hardwood) in the far north. Recreational use is largely directed at the coastal and lowland reserves rather than the isolated reserves listed below. These reserves often have immense botanical value, but there has been no development of facilities or walking tracks, except in the popular Manginangina Scenic Reserve.

North of Metropolitan Auckland

1.1 Ngaiotonga (1 008 hectares) Map 1:1

This Reserve lies in the ridge country between the Bay of Islands and Whangaruru Harbour. There is a mosaic of forest types with predominantly rimu-rata forest interspersed with kauris, ranging from rickers to the famous twin kauris, each over 10 metres in circumference.

1.2 Manginangina (101 hectares) Map 1:2

This kauri stand adjoining the eastern side of Puketi State Forest is very popular. There are three walking tracks and two parking areas with toilets and fireplaces. The Reserve is administered by the Manginangina Scenic Board.

1.3 Tangowahine (24 hectares) Map 1:3

This is an example of regenerating forest in the steep broken country above the Wairoa River northeast of Dargaville. A track through private land gives access.

1.4 Pakotai (8 hectares) Map 1:4

This is a small Reserve with rich mixed podocarp forest containing large kauris, rimus and totaras which have never been logged. There is a picnic site and potential for a walking track.

1.5 Mataraua Valley (24 hectares) Map 1:5

In this little-used Reserve on isolated slopes running into the Mangakahia
River, there are kauri rickers in the mixed regenerating forest recovering from heavy logging.

1.6 Mangakahia River (7 hectares) Map 1:6
This is light native bush with podocarps viewed in passing from roads northwest of Pakotai.

1.7 Motukaraka (96 hectares) Map 1:7
This reserve, which adjoins Tapuwae State Forest, is covered in dense podocarp-broadleaf forest and is visible from the Broadwood-Motukaraka Road.

1.8 Pukemiro (192 hectares) Map 1:8
This Reserve of mixed bush, mainly rimu and rata with other hardwood, is adjacent to the southwest margin of Raetea State Forest. It is reached by a three-kilometre walk from the Pukemiro Road.

1.9 Kohukohu Road (43 hectares) Map 1:9
Situated on the southern margin of Raetea State Forest, this Reserve on Takahue Saddle (Kohukohu Road) contains dense podocarp forest, as well as regenerating bush.

1.10 Mangamuka Gorge (2744 hectares) Map 1:10
This large reserve straddles the Kaikohe-Kaitaia Highway, presenting many views of mixed bush with patches of kauri, rimu and kahikitea. There are many stopping places along the road and a walking track has been formed to the television translator on the Mangataniwha Range.

1.11 Maungaturoto (36 hectares) Map 1:11
Situated near the summit of Taines Mountain, this Reserve is reached by walking along an unformed road. It contains mixed podocarp-broadleaf bush.

South of Metropolitan Auckland

1.12 Hunua Falls (24 hectares) Map 1:12
This Reserve near Clevedon has a carpark and picnic facilities. A short track leads to the falls, a glow-worm cave and swimming holes. The forest is mainly rimu-rata with tanekaha. The rare bird, kokako, listed as an
endangered species, has been found there. Control of the Reserve is vested in the Franklin County Council.

1.13 Mount William (47 hectares) Map 1:13
Near State Highway 1 north of Pokeno. This Reserve has no road access. Rimu-rata forest, often with an understorey of ferns, contains good stands of pole and mature kauri on the ridges.

**Off-shore Islands**

1.14 Great Barrier Island—Harataonga (485 hectares) Map 1:14
The northern part of the Reserve adjoins the Great Barrier State Forest. Both northern and southern parts were logged for kauri and rata in the 1890s and have a dense regenerating cover, including large pockets of kauri seedlings, poles and rickers. The Great Barrier Island County Council administers this Reserve.

This Island has been proposed as a "ready-made" park only 20 minutes by air from Auckland. Great Barrier Island already has a system of old settlers' tracks linking the coast to the hinterland. These would become one of the basic facilities of the proposed Park.

**INFORMATION SOURCES**

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY
Head Office files, Wellington.

McCASKILL, L.W.
Scenic Reserves of the North Auckland Land District. (Draft of two booklets being prepared for publication by the Department of Lands and Survey).

MANGINANGINA SCENIC RESERVE BOARD
Information pamphlet.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Auckland Conservancy covers the northern part of the North Island, extending south as far as Pakihi on the Hauhungaroa Range. The southern boundary follows the Mokau and Ongarue Rivers to the Rangitoto Range and then proceeds north through Mangakino to the Tauranga River. The Conservancy is 3 418 800 hectares and is administered from Auckland by the New Zealand Forest Service.

Approximately three-eighths of the Auckland Conservancy is mountain land. This is over half of the area administered by the New Zealand Forest Service in the Conservancy.

Approximately one-third of New Zealand's population resides in the Auckland-Waikato region. The North Auckland population increases this figure to one-half.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Park (3) 170 900 hectares
2. Recreation Areas (4) 24 519 hectares
3. Open Indigenous State Forest (15) 43 239 hectares
4. State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic (11) 56 473 hectares

Total: 295 131 hectares

1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 Coromandel State Forest Park (72 097 hectares) Map 1:15
Description

Gazetted: Coromandel State Forest Park was gazetted in 1971. It is made up of six forest blocks along the rugged and steep, main axial range of the Coromandel Peninsula. The largest block is formed by Waikawau, Kauaeranga and Hikuai State Forests, with Maratoto State Forest lying to the south, and Moehau State Forest further north. Three coastal outliers were added in 1977 (Kennedy Bay, Otama and Whenuakite).

Natural Features: The Coromandel Range is rugged and well dissected, with a prominent scarp along its western margin. Mt Moehau (900 metres) dominates the skyline in the north. Other peaks in the central range reach 800 to 845 metres and include the Pinnacles, Table Mountain, Papakai and Maumau-paki. Numerous streams enter directly into the Hauraki Gulf and the South Pacific Ocean. The Kauaeranga River is the largest in the Park. Many streams form the water supply for local towns and boroughs.

The valuable kauri and podocarp species of the Park have been intensively exploited for timber. Hardwood species were left, and today they form an important part of forest make-up, especially in the lowland areas. Tawa is the most common hardwood, and podocarps, especially rimu, are found in the more remote watersheds. Kauri is best developed on sheltered ridges and upper slopes, where it often forms pure stands.

Historical Features: The Kauaeranga Valley is the show-piece of the Park, and here many historical features stand out from early kauri-logging and gold-mining days. Remnants of the kauri log dams and tramways are well preserved. Three significant points of interest are: the burial ground of Tama Te Kapua near the summit of Mt Moehau on an enclave of Maori land; the square kauri on the Tapu-Coroglen road and the 27-head Nikau palm in the Kauaeranga Block. These are all identified by suitable notices. A list of all historical and cultural points of interest within the Park is to be compiled.

Recreational Use: The Coromandel Peninsula has the potential to provide recreational opportunities for the Waikato-Auckland population. During the summer there is an influx of tourists to the main holiday and beach resorts along the Peninsula coast, and an increasing number are pursuing recreation within forest areas as an alternative to the coastal areas.
Recreational pursuits enjoyed within the Park are: hunting, fishing, botanical and wildlife studies, gemstone collecting, sightseeing, horse riding, trail-bike riding, camping, picnicking, climbing, tramping, swimming, canoeing, educational training, photography and painting. Use concentrates in the Kauaeranga Valley, where the greatest number of natural facilities occur within easy reach for most outdoor users.

User surveys were conducted in the Kauaeranga Valley in 1970/72 and 1976/77. A comparison of surveys shows a move from passive to more active recreational pursuits, i.e., camping, walking, tramping, etc. Tramping is the most important use of the park, followed by camping, hunting, rambling and rock collecting. It can be assumed that many visitors using the Park's facilities are unrecorded.

Coromandel State Forest Park is famous for minerals and rocks. Collectors find a variety of jaspers, petrified wood, carnelian, some agate and rhodonite. In the 1970s, it became clear that considerable damage to the forest was being done by enthusiastic rock hounds, and a permit for rock-hounding was instituted.

While wild animal control is carried out by the New Zealand Forest Service, private hunters are encouraged to hunt opossums, pigs, wild cattle and wild goats. Deer have not been sighted. Permits are required for rock-hounding, plant collecting, hunting, off-road vehicles and entry into the Restricted Zone.

Management

The balanced-use concept is the basis for management of the Park. One objective of management is to "develop educational and recreational use of the Park in a manner compatible with other Park values and development" (1977). The acquisition of land at Potiki Bay and West Tairua is considered desirable to improve access and help meet the balanced-use objective.

Zoning

In addition to the primary zonation (see Section 4), the following recreational zones have been applied:
No Development: This substitutes for wilderness zone. It is 2 000 hectares in the Five Mile Stream area (Waikawau Block), which has been cut over for kauri.

Natural Environment: This zone (of 47 100 hectares) covers two-thirds of the Park. It includes the following zones:

Historical: (2 615 hectares) in the Kauaeranga;

Special Use: (538 hectares) in the Maratoto Block (six kilometres from the Waipahaheke Stream and the old Whangamata Road) is set aside for four-wheel drive vehicles and trail bikes;

Amenity: (533 hectares); and

Indigenous Management: (6 524 hectares).

Recreational Development: Approximately 200 hectares in the Kauaeranga Valley has been zoned for the development of facilities for intensive public use.

Restricted: Access is restricted to the following areas for reasons of public safety and protection of the environment: six Ecological Zones totalling 5 330 hectares have been set aside covering areas of floral, faunal, ecological and geological significance; the Manaia Forest Sanctuary (481 hectares) contains 410 mature kauri trees, including Tane Nui, the fourth largest known kauri in New Zealand; the Parakawai Quarry Reserves (63 hectares) are an area of unique columnar volcanic features in the Maratoto Block; Water Supply Zone (9 795 hectares); Danger Zone (22 hectares); Kauri Management Zone (2 420 hectares); and Exotic Management Zone (4 244 hectares).

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Overall access is good, and the most frequently used access point is the Upper Kauaeranga Valley Road. The Tapu-Coroglen road passes through the Park, while State Highway 25 from Paeroa to Whitianga adjoins the boundary in many places. The Wentworth Valley Road, the Kirikiri Valley Road and the Omahu-Otanakite road, branching from Highway 25, are the three major access roads to the Park. Access roads from State Highway
26 include Komata Reefs Road, Maratoto Road and Tararu Road. People often cross private property at Moehau, Waikawau and Hikuai to gain access.

(b) Picnic Areas: Development of picnic areas has centred on the Kauaeranga Valley, where public use is greatest. No further areas will be developed in this valley, but development will take place on roads leading into the Park from the Thames Coast (State Highway 26) and in the lower Wentworth Valley. Facilities include ornamental plantings, grassing down, picnic tables, rubbish receptacles and pit toilets.

(c) Tracks: Over 150 kilometres of walking tracks have been cut and sign-posted throughout the Park. River crossings have been improved in high-use areas for greater public safety. Most tracks radiate from the Kauaeranga Valley. There are many opportunities for round trips, short walks and nature walks. The latter are termed "shoe" tracks, being suitable for everyday footwear, and are established adjacent to areas of high public use, such as the Kauaeranga Valley. All tracks will be classified to indicate the degree of difficulty and equipment required.

Popular tracks are:

(i) Tararu-Kauaeranga (Track 1)
(ii) Table Mountain (Track 2)
(iii) Webb Creek-Billy Goat (Track 3)
(iv) Kauaeranga-Rangihai (Track 4)
(v) Kaitarakihiki Summit (Track 5)

Future track development is aimed at providing a track along the length of the Coromandel Range, with adequate connections to existing and planned short routes. Part of this network may be included in the New Zealand Walkway System and should be compatible with Walkway standards and classifications (see Section 4).

(d) Huts and Lodges: At present there are four huts (Waiwawa, Pinnacles, Moss Stream and Crosbie), with a total bunk capacity of 74. Three 20-24 bunk huts (Motutapere, Papakai and Maratoto Blocks) are planned for the near future. It is aimed to provide hut facilities at two to three hours' walk from intensive recreation zones and along the main ridge tracks.
Park users are encouraged to bring their own cooking fuel to conserve the existing bush. Lodges in the Kauaeranga Valley and Wainora Stream area have been built by the Boys' Brigade and the Thames School respectively. A site for a third lodge is planned, but unallocated.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Development of camping facilities has centred on the Kauaeranga Valley. Further development will take place at other areas, particularly at road ends. Facilities will include pit toilets, rubbish receptacles and a limited number of stone fireplaces where there is no fire hazard. Park users will be encouraged to cook using gas, kerosene and other portable stoves, rather than deplete the limited firewood resource.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** The new Park headquarters in the Kauaeranga Valley has an information centre which houses a model of the Park and other displays. The 1:3 scale model of a kauri dam is extremely popular with park visitors.

(g) **Interpretation:** An arboretum of indigenous flora found in the Park has been planted within the headquarters complex. Every effort is being made to acquire artefacts, tools, etc., associated with the forest industry for displays. Self-guided walks and interpretative signs are also planned. There is no Park handbook as yet, although there are numerous leaflets. The Park is visited by school groups and other organisations for training, field exercises and talks at the Park headquarters.

(h) **Other:** Helipads are maintained at Pinnacles Hut, Motutapere and Table Mountain trig for public safety during search and rescue operations.

1.2 **Pirongia State Forest**  
(14 306 hectares)  

**Description**

**Gazetted:** Pirongia State Forest Park was gazetted in 1971. It is situated in the ranges near Te Kuiti and encompasses two extinct volcanoes, Mt Pirongia (962 metres) and The Cone (945 metres). It has an outlier to the northwest, Maunga O Karioi, with Karioi No. 2 (755 metres) being the highest point.
Natural Features: The country is dissected, with many bluffs. Streams radiate in all directions; the Kaniwhaniwha and Tawhitiwhiti Streams being the major water supply catchments for the Te Awamutu Borough.

The vegetation cover of Pirongia State Forest Park is distinctive because neither kauri, taraire or any of the beeches are to be found. Tawa dominates the bush and the rimu has been cut over. Rewarewa and kamahi are scattered throughout. Alpine scrub associations occur at higher altitudes.

Historical Features: Maori history abounds in the Park area and there are many Maori legends associated with Mt Pirongia and The Cone.

Recreational Use: The Park is some 25 kilometres southwest of Hamilton (population 82,000) and within reach of many urban centres of the central North Island. It is able to provide most recreational activities. Trampers, botanists, hunters, fishermen and photographers use the interior of the Park while swimming and picnicking are popular on the perimeter. Walking and tramping are popular activities, as are camping, picnicking and swimming. Numbers of hunters vary annually. Hunting and opossum trapping permits are issued from Te Kuiti and the Park headquarters at Pirongia. Private hunting is encouraged, especially to control pigs and goats. Lost dogs are a problem and many users do not obtain permits for dogs before entering the Park. Farmers at the end of Corcoran's Road have expressed concern at the higher incidence of hydatids, possibly as the result of visitors exercising pet dogs within the parking area and on the track to the bush.

Management

Revision of the management plan in 1979 will entail zoning the Park in accordance with the balanced-use concept of management, as described in the Forest Amendment Act 1976. One of the management objectives is "to protect, develop and encourage recreational and amenity values" (1975).

Zoning

Wilderness: The Park is too small to have such a zone.

Natural Environment: Most of the Park falls into this zone.
Restricted: These are the Oparau Ecological Reserve (600 hectares to the south of The Cone) and the Hikiwiki Catchment, which is the domestic water supply for Te Awamutu Borough.

Recreational Development: These are road-end development areas for intensive public use and are found at the eastern side of the Park.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Waites Road has been extended and is now the main entrance to the Park, complementing access to the east, which includes the Okupata-Ngutunui and Pirongia West Roads. Vehicle access up the eastern side of Kaiwhaniwha Stream has also been formed. There are also 10 points of entry by foot, of which Corcoran's Road is the most popular, followed by Te Tahi, Arthur's Road and O'Shear's Road. Access to Maunga O Karioi is by foot over private land.

(b) Picnic Areas: Picnic sites are located at Waites Road, Pirongia West Road and Pekanui Road. There are picnic, swimming and car parking areas along the Kaiwhaniwha Stream near the Park headquarters.

(c) Tracks: There is a comprehensive network of tracks including the volcanic peaks, round trips past points of interest and opening up the Park to the north and south of the peaks. The track from Waites Road to Pirongia trig is the most popular route. Signposts indicate track condition, walking times and colour of markers. Tracking of the Maunga O Karioi is planned for the near future.

(d) Huts and Lodges: A four-bunk hut is located between the Otungaoko and Tawhitiwhiti Streams, where three tracks intersect in a clearing north of the main summit. An emergency shelter accommodating six is to be built beside the helipad west of Pirongia trig. It is the Advisory Committee's policy to disallow youth lodges in the Park.

(e) Camping Facilities: There is a camping site upstream from the Park headquarters.

(f) Visitor Centre: The Park headquarters in the Kaiwhaniwha Stream does not have a specific reception area for visitors.
(g) **Interpretation:** Part of the interpretation theme for the Park highlights Maori history of the area, particularly that of the Tainui tribes. The Park ranger lectures interested groups in Te Awamutu, Hamilton and Raglan on a variety of topics ranging from Maori legends, the Park generally and basic bushcraft and safety. He also helps with Duke of Edinburgh Awards. Many youth groups and organised clubs visit the Park and school groups have camped in the Kaniwhaniwha Valley.

The Waikato Tramping Club holds a twice-yearly open day from Corcoran's Road. In 1977, some 40 club trampers guided 170 members of the public to the summit.

(h) **Other:** A helipad with emergency shelter is planned west of Pirongia trig.

1.3 **Pureora State Forest** (84 497 hectares) Map 1:17

**Description**

**Gazettal:** Pureora State Forest Park was gazetted in 1978. It is formed by a contiguous set of indigenous forests from Pureora on the Rangitoto Range to Hurakia and Tihoi Forests on the Hauhungaroa Range. The Tihoi State Forest is in Rotorua Conservancy, and the Taringamutu and Waituhi State Forests are in the Wellington Conservancy. The Park is administered from the Te Kuiti District of the Auckland Conservancy.

**Natural Features:** The Rangitoto Range feeds the tributaries of the Mokau and Waikato Rivers. The Hauhungaroa Range, which reaches 1 165 metres at Mt Pureora, separates the watersheds of the Wanganui River and the Taupo Basin. Major peaks are Mts Pureora, Titiraupenga and Hauhungaroa.

The podocarp forest of these ranges has been cut over leaving a regenerating tawa forest at low altitudes. Hall's totara and scrub hardwoods dominate at high altitudes. Relic stands of silver beech are present in the Mangatu Stream.

**Recreational Use:** A substantial proportion of New Zealand's population lives within four hours' drive of the Park, i.e., the Waikato, Bay of Plenty and Auckland urban areas. Although other recreational areas, such
as the Waitakere and Hunua Ranges for Auckland, Pirongia State Forest Park for Hamilton and the Kaimai State Forest Park for Tauranga are closer, Pureora could play an important role in absorbing some of the recreational demand currently met by Tongariro National Park.

Hunters are the largest group of recreationists using the Park. Deer, pigs, opossums and goats in the forested ranges are regularly hunted and trapped. Tramping and nature observation are also very popular activities. The Park will cater mostly for trampers, hunters and family camping groups, as it is considered unlikely that large numbers of people will use the forest for day excursion activities such as picnicking and swimming.

Management

Management and zoning for Pureora State Forest Park has not been finalised, although a seminar on management proposals for State forests of the Rangitoto and Hauhungaroa Ranges was held in Taupo during 1978. The general outcome of this seminar shows that complementary management for production, protection and recreation is feasible. Management proposals look towards greater public involvement in recreation, education and participation in planning and management.

General development of the Park should follow the current thinking of an accessible interior for the active user, with small areas on the periphery developed for intensive use by less-active recreationists, such as family groups from urban areas.

Zoning

Areas of the Park interior will be set aside for specialist activities (i.e., vehicles) to avoid conflict of use. The suggested zoning is as follows:

Remote Experience: 10 780 hectares in the Pureora and Hurakia-Tihoi Forests - these are being allowed to revert to a state of no tracks or huts.

Natural Environment: 35 720 hectares of unmodified indigenous forest, with huts, tracks, etc., but free from forestry activities,
and 23,734 hectares of modified indigenous forest, where recreation activities utilise logging roads, tracks and huts.

**Recreational Development:** 380 hectares at road ends at the Arataki Stream and Kakahu Stream in the northern sector of Tihoi Forest.

**Restricted:** 9,337 hectares for domestic water supply, experimental areas and exotic forests, principally for fire protection.

Consideration is also given to the scenic value of the forest from roads and access corridors within the area. Critical areas are labelled:

**Amenity:** Management aims to preserve and/or enhance the scenic values. Certain areas of high-quality forest are reserved from development to maintain their natural character and to provide a "remote experience".

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** The Park is well serviced by access roads. Major access roads are State Highways 30 and 41 which cross the Rangitoto and Hauhungaroa Ranges from east to west and the West Taupo Road (State Highway 32) from Turangi to Mangakino. Subsidiary roads from these State Highways provide access either into the Park itself or up to the boundary.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Currently there are no formed picnic areas, although a picnic development is proposed at the Park headquarters site.

(c) **Tracks:** A formed track to Mt Pureora continues along the Waihaha River to a hut in the Tihoi Forest. Numerous old logging roads and tracks are used by hunters and trampers in the Hurakia and Pureora Forests.

The Hauhungaroa Range has been proposed for inclusion in the New Zealand Walkway System.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** There is a 12-bunk hut in the Tihoi Forest. The Taumaranui Tramping Club has been given permission to renovate the old mill house belonging to the New Zealand Forest Service in the Hurakia Forest. More huts will be developed as finance allows.
(e) Camping Facilities: There are no formal campsites, although many areas are used nearly every weekend. Popular areas include Piropiro Flat in Hurakia Forest and Ranginui Road in Pureora Forest. The Young Men's Christian Association has a camp in Tihoi Forest.

(f) Visitor Centre: Information on the history of the Park, and current and proposed recreation facilities, will be readily available to the public at the Park headquarters on Pikiariki Road.

(g) Interpretation: The Hauhungaroa Range is currently used by school parties in their outdoor education courses. Interpretation duties will be undertaken by the Park ranger as the Park develops and more time is available.

2. RECREATION AREAS

2.1 Whareorina (14 733 hectares) Map 1:18
This indigenous forest in the western King Country was set aside as a Recreation Area in 1973. It has a partly-developed network of walking tracks. There is a high population of pigs and goats.

2.2 Great Barrier (7 247 hectares) Map 1:19
This area covers one-quarter of Great Barrier Island in the Hauraki Gulf. Approximately one-third of the area contains young kauri mixed with rimu, totara and tenekaha. An area of 470 hectares south of the Wairahi River has been declared a Forest Sanctuary to preserve stands of regenerating kauri and pohutakawa. Access is restricted in the Sanctuary.

Hunting prospects are low, as pig and goat numbers have declined. Hunters must be accompanied by dogs from 30 September to 30 April, discouraging long-range shooting and lessening the danger to trampers and other visitors.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Great Barrier Island is reached by launch, amphibian or aeroplane. Roads on the island give access to the Recreation Area.
(b) **Tracks:** There are over 100 kilometres of track.

(c) **Huts and Lodges:** There is a 24-bunk hut near Kaiarara Stream.

### 2.3 Opua (1932 hectares) Map 1:20

This is situated in the hills inland from Paihia in the Bay of Islands. The country is broken and steep, which has prevented its conversion to farm land. The forest is cut-over kauri, podocarps and tanekaha. It will be included in the proposed Northland State Forest Park. Hunting for goats and opossums is a popular activity.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** Three roads give access to the Forest.

(b) **Tracks:** There are well-formed and graded foot tracks leading to good lookout points or into the forest's interior. Many tracks are old pack and bridle tracks from earlier logging and gum-digging days.

### 2.4 Atuanui (Mt Auckland) (607 hectares) Map 1:21

This lies southwest of Warkworth on the west coast. It is the nearest recreation area resource to Auckland City, apart from the Waitakere and Hunua Ranges, which are managed by the Auckland Regional Authority.

### 3. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

**Northland**

3.1 **Herekino** (4391 hectares) Map 1:22

3.2 **Raetea** # (6265 hectares) Map 1:23

Picnic area at Victoria River adjacent to State Highway 1.

3.3 **Maungataniwha** # (1300 hectares) Map 1:24

3.4 **Warawara** # (6914 hectares) Map 1:25

Already zoned *No Development.*
3.5 Waima (4 190 hectares) Map 1:26
The old Waoku coach road crossing the plateau through this Forest and the Mataraua Forest (3.6 below) has potential as a walking track.

3.6 Mataraua (5 409 hectares) Map 1:27

3.7 Marlborough (3 984 hectares) Map 1:28

3.8 Kaihu (2 425 hectares) Map 1:29

3.9 Tangihua (3 241 hectares) Map 1:30

# Part indigenous, part exotic.

The above forests spread from the east to west coasts of Northland and cover steep-sided plateau country rising to 670 metres. Other Northland forests (see State Forests 4.1 - 4 below) are included in the following descriptions. The Waipapa River in the Puketi and Omahuta Forests and the Mangakihia River draining the Mataraua Forest are, though small compared with most New Zealand rivers, the major rivers, deeply incising the landscape. Other streams rise near the coast and are short and steep. Forest composition varies from virgin podocarp-hardwood with occasional kauri to heavily exploited kauri forest. Virgin kauri forest is preserved in the Omahuta and Waipoua Forest Sanctuaries, especially the famous kauris Tanematutu and Te Matua Ngahere. Over 10 percent of the area is scrub-covered. A further 10 percent has been planted with exotic trees or converted from indigenous forest.

The public is largely unaware of the recreational potential of Northland's forests. There is little tradition of use. Apart from the Auckland Regional Authority's Waitakere Regional Park and the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park, there are no specific areas set aside for recreation in the mountain and forest lands of Northland. Over half the population of New Zealand lives in the North Auckland Land District.

Hunting for pigs and goats is the major use of the area. Permits issued from Kaikohe indicate that hunting is five times more popular than tramping. There is a tradition of horse riding within the Northland forests, mostly by Maori hunters. Any attempts to curb pigeon and recreational
hunting on horseback may be balanced by a rise in purely recreational horseback riding. It is noted, however, that horses have a detrimental effect on the clay soils. There are some legal access problems when permission from adjoining landowners must be obtained. Although all activities from sightseeing through to hunting take place to a limited extent, Waipoua and Omahuta Kauri Forests receive the most use. It is expected that use of all forests will increase if the New Zealand Walkway passes through the Herekino, Raetea, Omahuta and Puketi Forests. A State forest park proposal for 14 Northland forests is in abeyance. Nevertheless, recreational zoning has been applied to the Northland forests. All have been zoned:

**Natural Environment:** All except Waitangi (4.4) which is set aside for kauri management.

**No Development:** Warawara Forest.

**Recreational Development:** Thirteen sites in both open indigenous State forests and exotic and indigenous State forests have been zoned for Recreational Development.

**Restricted:** Water supply catchments are zoned Restricted.

**Te Kuiti District**

3.10 **Hauturu** (1 196 hectares) Map 1:31

3.11 **Waitomo** (355 hectares) Map 1:32

3.12 **Taumatatotara** (1 095 hectares) Map 1:33

3.13 **Mahoe** (1 197 hectares) Map 1:34

3.14 **Moeatoa** (620 hectares) Map 1:35

3.15 **Huikomako** (657 hectares) Map 1:36

These open indigenous State forests offer hunting, tramping, fishing, camping and picnicking. If the small Pirongia State Forest Park was extended southwards to include all State forests in the Te Kuiti District (listed above) plus the Whareorina Recreation Area, it would allow for co-ordinated management more in line with the balanced-use concept for State forests.
All these forests lie within a 120-kilometre radius of Hamilton and are adjacent to the smaller centres of the Waikato and northern King Country.

4. STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC

Northland

4.1 Otangaroa (1 160 hectares) Map 1:37
4.2 Omahuta # (7 675 hectares) Map 1:38
Forest Sanctuary zoning to protect virgin kauri forest. Picnic area at Apple Tree Dam near the Sanctuary. Metalled paths and viewing platforms.

4.3 Puketi # (8 128 hectares) Map 1:39
Picnic site at Forest Road, two kilometres from State Highway 1.

4.4 Waitangi (2 344 hectares) Map 1:40
Zoned for kauri management.

4.5 Russell (9 115 hectares) Map 1:41

4.6 Waipoua (17 218 hectares) Map 1:42
Forest Sanctuary zone preserves virgin kauri forest. Picnic areas at Tanematuta stopping point and the Waipoua Forest lookout. Bush walks radiate from carpark. An early settler's shingle cottage at Waipoua has been transformed into a museum for the display of early local history.

# Part indigenous, part exotic.

Te Kuiti District

4.7 Pirongia South (2 843 hectares) Map 1:43

4.8 Mahoenui (900 hectares) Map 1:44

4.9 Awakino (93 hectares) Map 1:45

4.10 Tawarau (6 197 hectares) Map 1:46
INFORMATION SOURCES

KELLY, D.D. and BLACK, D.A.
User survey in Coromandel Forest Park.

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE

Annual Reports:
Coromandel State Forest Park
Pirongia State Forest Park
Coromandel State Forest Park user survey (1977).
Hunting in the Auckland Conservancy.
Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service.

Management Plans:
Auckland Regional Management plan.
Coromandel State Forest Park (Draft 1977).

Seminar on management proposals for State Forests of the Rangitoto and Hauhungaroa Ranges, Central North Island, 1978. In particular, papers by:
G.J. MOLLOY et al., Introduction to the State forests of the Rangitoto and Hauhungaroa Ranges;

State forestry in Auckland.

State forestry in Northland.
Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service (1975).

Submissions on the West Taupo State forests (1978).

Pamphlets and brochures issued for individual State forest parks.
Correspondence with Conservancy staff concerning the proposed Northland State Forest Park, Pureora State Forest Park and the Western King Country State Forests.

Maps

NZFS Mapping Series 1, 1:250 000, Auckland Conservancy, Sheets 1, 2 and 3 (3rd ed.).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Auckland Regional Authority controls the nearest and northernmost land specifically set aside for mountain and forest recreation for over three-quarters of a million people living within a 100-kilometre radius. The Authority's Parks and Reserves Department owns and manages 7 235 hectares of land, primarily for recreation and water supply, within the North Auckland Land District. As this land is subjected to heavy use, careful planning and management are required to dissipate this use, so that both people's enjoyment and land values are maximised.

The Waitakere Ranges (up to 460 metres) are heavily used and well-developed because they have been the stamping ground for Auckland trampers for many years. The Hunua Ranges (up to 670 metres) are less developed, more rugged and less used, but have the potential to meet the recreational demands of Aucklanders in the future.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

Although much of the Auckland Regional Authority's development is centred on coastal recreation, there are two areas included in the inventory:

1. Centennial 6 408 hectares
2. Hunua Ranges (proposed) 22 000 hectares approx.

---

1. Waitakere Ranges -
   Centennial Memorial Park

Gazetted: The Centennial Memorial Park was established in 1940. The
Waitakere Range extends 20 kilometres northwards from the Waitemata Harbour.

**Natural Features:** The Waitakeres consist of a plateau heavily dissected by many streams and rise to just over 460 metres. The variety of vegetation is impressive, ranging from nikau palms and tree ferns, through pohutukawa and rata to massive old kauris and kauri rickers. The forest is basically mixed podocarp-hardwood.

**Historical Features:** The park has historical interest, and many shelters and pa sites belonging to the Maoris can be found. More recently, in European times, there was digging and saw-milling.

**Recreational Use:** The Park is situated within easy travelling distance of most of metropolitan Auckland and provides not only recreational activities, but also an extensive area of bush-clad hill country on Auckland's western skyline.

Scenic driving is the most popular use of the park, along with surfing and other water sports. The greatest concentration of vehicles is found along the beach front and at the Park Information Centre at Arataki.

Camping and tramping is greatest at Pararaha, Huia and Whatipui. Trail-bikes and horses are permitted in certain areas of the Park. A general trend of increasing use is evident from the Auckland Regional Authority Outdoor Recreation Survey (1973).

Hunting is by special permit only, issued to experienced hunters on a short-term basis to assist with wild animal control as required. The high public use of the Park prevents regular use by hunters. Dogs are permitted in the Park, but must remain on a lead at all times.

**Management**

The Park is located on the doorstep of New Zealand's largest city, which makes planning for low intensity use impractical. The main aim of the management plan is "to provide a framework for encouraging appropriate public use of the Waitakere Ranges" (1975).
Zoning

For this Park, zoning involves providing areas for specific uses, i.e., major reception areas, special features, minor park entry points, accommodation facilities, track network, roading network, public transport and special facilities. Restrictions on public use apply to all water catchment land in the centre of the Park.

Extension of the Park into adjacent private land is considered desirable. Consideration for inclusion is also given to water catchment land and reserves belonging either to the Crown or city councils. Failing this, an overall recreational plan for Auckland area is required (1975).

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: The roading network to the Park has been classified to aid management, as this is seen to be the single most important influence on the future of recreational use of the Waitakere Ranges. The three arterial routes are Huia Road, the West Coast Road and the road from Swanson to Bethells. The scenic drive, which is a feature of the park, has a limited number of roadside facilities. These include loop walking tracks, to discourage people from walking along the road. A series of metalled roads have a minor scenic value, and development is low-key. Many kilometres of paper roads exist in the Ranges. While some may be used to improve access, off-road vehicles could become a problem. There are over 20 minor entry points.

In the future, it is planned to introduce a bus service on Sundays, enabling afternoon visits to major reception areas, particularly the Arataki Reception Area. A longer-term proposal is for a bus service along the Piha Road. People could disembark, walk down tracks to the Piha Valley, and return from Piha by bus later in the day.

(b) Picnic Areas: There are seven reception areas. Minimal facilities include car parking, toilets, picnic areas and adjacent walking tracks. An information centre, ranger residences and group camping facilities, may also be built.

(c) Tracks: There are 130 kilometres of tracks in the park. These tracks have been graded to help with maintenance commitments and also offer a
generalised guide to the nature of tracks available to the public. The classification is as follows:

1. **Walking Tracks** Can be walked in street clothes at all times of the year. They may include interpretative trails. All tracks are metalled with an easy grade.

2. **Hiking Tracks** For the public to venture beyond the intensively used areas, but for those who have not had extensive experience of the bush. The majority of tracks are in this class. Users, however, should carry basic tramping equipment.

3. **Tramping Tracks** Lead to more remote areas and require experience. Maintenance will be carried out by user groups under park supervision. Proposed development covers interpretative trails.

Discussions have taken place for the inclusion of some tracks in the Waitakere Ranges into the New Zealand Walkways System.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Those located in the Park's interior are owned by the Auckland University Tramping Club and Boys' Brigade. No new huts are planned as camping is preferred.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Generally, camping, especially by youth groups, is encouraged in the park. Camp facilities are of two types:

(i) Base camps for 50 people for a week's stay, located on the Hinge property at Huia and further ones on the Anawhata Road and at Whatipu.

(ii) Overnight camps throughout the range with pit toilets and an overnight shelter in more remote areas. Fireplaces are not constructed as open fires are being phased out. Cooking is permitted only with gas cookers.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** Cabin accommodation, at Whatipu Lodge and many motor camps, cabins and group camps along the coastline, provide adequate
low-key accommodation. Boarding accommodation outside the Park is available at the Waitakere Lodge on the Scenic Drive and Dreamlands Guesthouse in Henderson Valley.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** Interest in the Information Centre at Arataki (opened in 1974) indicates extensions to the park interpretative services are justified. The Centre is augmented by Nature Trail network.

(h) **Interpretation:** The interpretation concept of the Park aims to "minimise damage to environmentally sensitive areas while maximising compatible public use of these localities" (1975). Planned interpretative facilities to augment the Arataki areas are:

   (i) Interpretative signs on the roadside of the Scenic Drive.

   (ii) Information booth (unmanned) at the northern end of the Scenic Drive.

   (iii) Another information centre in the Piha Valley.

Rangers give talks, guided walks and demonstrations. There are self-guided trails, on-site exhibits and display signs, plus maps and leaflets.

Park rangers try to avoid going out to schools, preferring to meet school children at the Park. The interpretation officer maintains close liaison with the local Auckland schools. Schools use the Park for overnight hikes and day walks, particularly on the Nature Trail. Considerable potential exists for the provision of additional facilities for school groups, especially for short to medium-term overnight accommodation.

2. **Hunua Ranges** (proposed) (22 000 hectares approx.)  

   **Description**

   The Ranges lie to the southwest of Auckland between the Bombay Hills and the Firth of Thames. Most of the area is closed to the public because the catchments are used for town water supplies.

   The present policy of the Authority recognises the recreation potential of these Ranges, and with the acquisition of the coastal areas, they are now
in the first stage of development as a regional park. These coastal fringes have received more public use and development than the hinterland. Acquisition of these coastal areas is in part to provide access into the Hunuas for recreational purposes in the long term.

INFORMATION SOURCES

AUCKLAND REGIONAL AUTHORITY

Provisional management plan - Centennial Memorial Park (Waitakere Range). Auckland, Parks and Reserves Department, Auckland Regional Authority (1975).

Information brochures and pamphlets on Centennial Memorial Park

Correspondence with Assistant Manager of Parks and Reserves, Auckland Regional Authority.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The northern boundary of this Land District lies between the mouth of the Waikato River and Miranda on the Firth of Thames. The south and east boundaries follow the Mokau and Ongarue Rivers, passing through Taumarunui, circle Tongariro National Park, cut across the Huiarau Range to the Te Hoe River and then follow the Waimana River to Ohiwa Harbour on the Bay of Plenty Coast. The South Auckland Land District is the largest in the North Island, covering 3 463 100 hectares, and is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Hamilton.

The major mountain and forested areas are the Ikawhenua, Rangitoto, Coromandel and Hauhungaroa Ranges. These ranges, which average altitudes of 1 000 metres, plus the adjacent steep hilly country and isolated volcanic peaks, such as Mt Tarawera (1 108 metres), form approximately one-quarter of the Land District. Most of this mountain land is administered by the New Zealand Forest Service.

The Hamilton-Waikato-Taupō-Rotorua area supports one-third of New Zealand's population. Overseas tourists and New Zealanders exert considerable pressure on all public land in this region.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (1) 211 062 hectares
2. Reserves (25) 16 573 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown Land (1) 6 750 hectares

234 385 hectares

1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Urewera National Park (211 062 hectares) Map 2:1
**Description**

**Gazetted:** Urewera National Park was gazetted in 1954 and lies in both the South Auckland and Gisborne Land Districts. It is renowned for its native forests, the two lakes, Waikaremoana and Waikareiti, and numerous waterfalls.

**Natural Features:** The Huiairau Range divides the Park into two separate river systems. North of this range, three main rivers, the Waimea, Whakatane and Rangitaiki, discharge into the Bay of Plenty. To the south, the rivers and streams flow into Lake Waikaremoana. There are many "windows" of non-National Park land within the boundaries, particularly in the Tauranga and Whakatane River valleys. The terrain is generally steep and precipitous and rises to 1,000 metres on the Huiairau and Ikawhenua Ranges. The Park is predominantly forest-clad. Forest types range from luxurious kohekohe forest in the mild climate of the Bay of Plenty to mountain beech on the highest mountains. Rich podocarp forests are found on the lower areas.

**Historical Features:** There is a distinctive Maori influence and heritage not found in other national parks. The name was adopted at a meeting with the Tuhoe people in 1954. As pressure to clear the land for farming and timber milling was resisted in the earlier part of the century, this large tract of virgin forest remains intact today.

**Recreational Use:** The Park is adjacent to the Rotorua-Taupo and Tauranga regions and Gisborne and Napier on the East Coast. It is within reasonable driving distance of almost half a million people. Large areas of State forest adjoin the Park in the southwest and northwest. Kaimanawa State Forest Park and Tongariro National Park lie within 100 kilometres by air. Other attractions of the region are in the coastal areas of the northeast and the Taupo-Rotorua Lake complex to the west.

Urewera National Park has traditionally catered for trampers, hunters and fishermen. Family groups, "through" travellers, sightseers and short-duration visitors have increased rapidly and now tend to be the principal user groups. The Park has become increasingly popular with campers in the summer months, and the easier tracks, e.g., the Lake Track, are experiencing capacity demands at peak periods. The increasing use of the Park by school groups and people on outdoor recreational programmes is another
significant trend. Canoeing, rafting and sailing are becoming more popular. Hunting remains constant. The total number of visitors rises annually, being 130,000 for 1976/77. Many recreationists make day trips from the main holiday bases at nearby seaside resorts, such as Ohope, Opotiki, Gisborne and Napier. Lakes Waikaremoana and the Waimana Valley are the most popular areas in the Park, especially with family groups.

Deer and pigs are shot and although commercial hunting takes place in the Park, the use of helicopters has been banned. Hunting is prohibited in the Lake Waikaremoana and Waikareiti areas during the summer period. Opossums are trapped under a block-ballot system. Hunting permits are issued from the Murupara, Whakatane and Aniwaniwa offices in the Park and by the New Zealand Forest Service at Rotorua, Ruatahuna, Gisborne and Opotiki.

Management

The whole of the Urewera is regarded as wilderness, and it is an object of management that it remain as such. It is claimed to be the largest remaining area of unspoilt indigenous forest in the whole of the North Island.

There is one concession operating on a trial basis in the Whakatane River valley. Much of the land in the valley is owned by the Tuhoe Tribe itself, which runs the operation, providing pack horses to carry heavy camping gear for conducted tramping tours. This is the only concession in the Park to date as commercialism is discouraged.

Distribution of the quarterly newsletter, plus coverage by the press, radio and television, ensures that the Park is well publicised.

A number of extensions to the Park have been suggested in order to acquire a ridge-top boundary, areas of scenic, historic and recreational value and for administrative reasons (1976). Enclaves of Maori land scattered throughout the Park may be included if the opportunity arises. Increasing pressure is being brought to bear on the New Zealand Forest Service and the National Parks Authority to recommend that the Whirinaki State Forest be included. This addition would provide access and increase the area of dense lowland podocarp forest reserved in the central North Island.
Zoning

The classification of the Park aims to "minimise the impact of development and visitor use and to ensure the greatest possible protection to unique ecological features" (1976). The National Park Authority's classification of park land has been adapted to meet the special needs of the Park.

Remote Areas: These have been zoned in the Ikawhenua (northwest) and Ruakituri (west). This diverges from the National Parks Authority classification and these areas may be designated Wilderness Areas in the future.

Natural Environment Area: This covers most of the Park.

Facilities Areas: These are at the important entry points at Aniwaniwa and the Waimana Valley and at Onepoto beside Lake Waikaremoana.

Special Areas: There are no designated Special Areas, but the Maungapohatu Mountain Burial Reserve is restricted to all public.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: State Highway 38 is a scenic highway through the centre of the Park, and State Highway 2 passes to the north. Four dead-end access roads penetrate the Park boundary, and facilities, such as laybys, parking areas, scenic vantage points, rest areas and walking tracks, are planned for these and State Highways 2 and 38. In general, roading is kept to the bare minimum to provide essential access to specific features or points of interest.

(b) Picnic Areas: There are numerous picnic areas along the main roads and particularly along roads giving views of Lake Waikaremoana. There are picnic areas in the three Facilities Areas.

(c) Tracks: The track system is divided into three categories:

Grade 1 High-grade, all-weather tourist tracks, bridged and stopped. Short in length and located adjacent to facility areas or picnic areas. Some are self-
interpretative nature walks.

**Grade 2**
From the primary Park network from north to south, east to west and around the lakes.
Benched and bridged.

**Grade 3**
Marked and cut tracks for experienced tramping parties only.

Of the six popular tracks in the Park, Rua's Track (Grade 3) and the Waiau River Traverse (Grade 3) are ancient Maori routes into the Urewera. These tracks and the Waikaremoana Track (Grade 2), the Whakatane River Traverse (Grades 2 and 3), and Maungapohatu to Waimana (Grades 2 and 3) are the main arterial routes of the Park.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Throughout the Urewera National Park, there are 47 huts available for public use. Of these, 11 belong to the Park Board and 36 were constructed by the New Zealand Forest Service for wild animal control purposes. Although the northern sector of the Park is well served with huts, those in the southern area of the Park, i.e., on the shores of Lake Waikaremoana and the Lake Track, receive the most use. New huts have been installed with wood heaters rather than open fireplaces. Cooking by portable gas or primus stoves is encouraged, and axes have been removed from huts to reduce cutting of nearby live timber. There are four club lodges: the Whakatane Lions Youth Camp, the Wairoa Anglers' Association, New Zealand Deer Stalkers' Association and Camp Kaitawa, with hostel accommodation for school parties.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** The Jetty Motor Camp is the only commercial camp operating in the Park. Low-key camping is available at Mokau Landing, Orouamanuui, Eight Acre and Lake Waikaremoana. Facilities and services include day shelters, toilets, picnic table sets, fireplaces and rubbish collection.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** A private motel at Ruatahuna on State Highway 38 lies within the Park boundaries but is not part of the Park. The Park Board's Jetty Motor Camp is located at the Whanganuioparua Inlet (Home Bay) at Lake Waikaremoana. The motor camp, plus four motel units and old fishing cabins, is taxed to capacity during the summer holidays. Ten new
motel-type cabins will be available on the installation of a sewage system. The old fishermen's cabins and the Lake House Hotel will be demolished.

Park Board accommodation is planned in stages at Aniwaniwa, beginning with simple cabins, then low-cost motels and followed later by motels of a higher standard.

(g) Visitor Centres: The major visitor centre is at Aniwaniwa. A smaller visitor centre has been built at Murupara at the gateway to the Park on State Highway 38, and the Whakatane Visitor Centre is planned for the Waimana Facilities Area.

(h) Interpretation: Both Maori and natural history are the major interpretation themes. At Aniwaniwa Visitor Centre, the theme is intended "to present the Urewera as a vast, unspoilt wilderness, despite hundreds of years of human occupation. The aim is to interpret both Maori and natural history by showing how the Maori lived in almost complete balance with the ecosystems, as compared with present-day pollution and environmental problems resulting from a heavy emphasis on materialism". At Murupara the interpretation theme will be the history, geology and botany as seen from the highway. At Waimana, emphasis will be on botanical aspects as influenced by land form, altitude and location, as well as geology and Maori culture.

Interpretative services include conducted field trips, illustrated talks, exhibits and displays, nature walks, literature, visual aids and photographs. A holiday programme operates over the Christmas-New Year period and includes guided walks, slide talks and guided boat trips, plus the showing of films. Every major valley of the Park is patrolled from 26 December to 15 January, helping public relations considerably. Some 7,700 contacts were made during the 1976/77 patrol.

(i) Boating Facilities: Boating activities are confined to the waters of Lakes Waikaremoana and Waikareiti, although the Whakatane River is used by jet boats and some rivers for canoeing. Concrete boat ramps are present at Onepoto and Mokau, and it is proposed to develop one at Home Bay in conjunction with the Aniwaniwa Facilities Area to provide an all-weather boat harbour. Facilities include ramp, jetty, boat and trailer park,
toilets, petrol services, provisions and refreshments.

As boating "should not detract from the wilderness feeling of the Park" (1976), high-speed boating, regattas, races and water-skiing on Lake Waikaremoana are discouraged. Boating on Lake Waikareiti is limited to small dinghies and hire boats owned by the Park Board. There is no road access, which excludes the large boats and preserves the tranquil nature of the lake.

2. RESERVES

Although less than two percent of the Land District is reserved land, there are more reserves in the study area of this District than in other land districts. The majority of reserves have some development in the way of tracks and picnic facilities, probably reflecting the high population concentrations adjacent to these areas. Reserves are found in all parts of the District and concentrate around the Kaimai Range and the Rotorua Lakes area. It has been suggested that the Rotorua Lakes be considered for national park status to protect part of the central North Island thermal region and to realise the tourist potential of the region.

Reserves Adjacent to Kaimai-Mamaku State Forest Park

2.1 Maurihoro (1,767 hectares) Map 2:2
Bush-covered plateau in the Kaimai Range containing kauri, silver beech, and mixed broadleaf-podocarp bush. No access is available.

2.2 Wairakau (128 hectares) Map 2:3
At the headwaters of the Wairakau Stream in the Kaimai Range. There is no formed or legal access to this Reserve which is covered in virgin native bush containing tawa and kauri.

2.3 Te Aroha Mountain (56 hectares) Map 2:4
Access is gained from the Te Aroha Domain and a track maintained by the Tourist and Publicity Department through the adjoining Kaimai-Mamaku State Forest Park. It provides a popular walk through mixed regenerating native bush. Control of the Reserve is under the Te Aroha Borough Council.
Preservation in perpetuity of distinctive natural features for the benefit and enjoyment of the public is the defined purpose of national parks. Mt Aspiring National Park is named after the outstanding mountain peak (8). Appropriate public use is encouraged — a trumper views the Hawdon Valley, Arthur's Pass National Park (9).
Roadside reserves often include picnic areas and walking tracks. The Craigieburn Range is the backdrop to picnickers at Cave Reserve in Castle Hill Basin (10).

Other reserves preserve the scenic, botanical and other qualities of native bush. The Mangatupoto-Stratford Road passes through gorge country in the Tangarakau Scenic Reserve in North Taranaki (11).
2.4 Mamaku (8 hectares) Map 2:5
This Reserve, situated in the Mamaku Village, has road access to two sides with an amenity area and a diagonal track through the original Mamaku podocarp-broadleaf forest.

2.5 Gordon Park (1,817 hectares) Map 2:6
Public entry to this Reserve is via a water-works road and requires a permit. There is a large area of bush with interesting associations on the plateau and steep slopes.

2.6 Wairere Falls (100 hectares) Map 2:7
Mixed podocarp-broadleaf forest on steep slope. A walking track leads to the falls. Access is via an adjoining farm. Control is vested in the Piako County Council.

2.7 Ongaonga (49 hectares) Map 2:8
This virgin forest, alongside the Hamilton-Tauranga highway near Kaimai, is reached on foot by crossing the Mangahuruhuru Stream. There are picnic and parking areas beside the road. Control is with the Tauranga County Council.

2.8 Puketoki (35 hectares) Map 2:9
Regenerating podocarp-hardwood forest. A maze of tracks has been made by school children. There is an adjoining picnic site. Control is vested in the Tauranga County Council.

Reserves in the Rotorua Lakes Area

2.9 Te Kopia (2,182 hectares) Map 2:10
A botanically-rich Reserve on the Paeroa Range, containing remnants of an extensive forest with abundant birdlife. Old logging tracks provide foot access.

2.10 Rainbow Mountain (250 hectares) Map 2:11
An extinct volcanic cone with coloured rocks and sands beside the Rotorua-Taupo highway. The small thermal lakes and rare floral associations have made this Reserve popular with tourists and scientists alike.
2.11 Mount Tarawera (505 hectares)  
Reservation of this unclassified Reserve occurred in 1977. A track from Lake Tarawera leads to the volcano summit. There is also a four-wheel drive track and a walking track to the summit from the southern side.

2.12 Waipunga Falls (45 hectares)  
Halfway along the Napier-Taupo highway, this Reserve has an attractive waterfall in a natural setting. There is a lookout and picnic area.

Reserves on the Coromandel Range

2.13 Waiau Falls (45 hectares)  
A carpark on the Coromandel-Mercury Bay road is sign-posted to indicate the spectacular Waiau Falls. A track leads to a swimming pool at the base of the falls and passes through mixed podocarps with nikau palms and a kauri grove.

2.14 Puriri (141 hectares)  
Kauri-rimu forest in the Coromandel Range. A walking track off the main highway leads to two prominent rock pinnacles. Control is vested in the Thames-Coromandel District Council.

Reserves on Western Lake Taupo

2.15 Waikino (347 hectares)  
This is a bluffed and bush-clad area situated on the western shores of Lake Taupo. Access may be gained over the adjacent Waikino Development Block. Control is vested in the Lake Taupo Reserves Board.

2.16 Te Hapua (234 hectares)  
On the western shores of Lake Taupo above the Karangahape Cliffs, this Reserve has difficult access through private land. There is a black beech forest association with rewarewa and rata.

Reserves on Hapuakohe Range

2.17 Matahura (1,273 hectares)  

An extremely large area of virgin bush containing tawa and scattered podocarps on the Hapuakohe Range. In 1977 the Reserve was extended to include the former Ratawera State Forest.

2.18 Mangapiko Valley (329 hectares) Map 2:19
An area of almost pure virgin bush in the Mangapiko Valley of the Hapuakohe Range. There is only walking access along a paper road.

Reserves near Pirongia State Forest Park

2.19 Moerangi (147 hectares) Map 2:20
A steep hillside of virgin forest with rimu, rata and other mixed broadleaf. A bush walk up the Mangahoanga Stream. Control is with the Otorohonga County Council.

Reserves near Ngāruawāhia

2.20 Karakariki (408 hectares) Map 2:21
This area on the Hakaimata Range was originally a water conservation reserve and offers a bush area close to Hamilton. It contains regenerating areas with scattered rimu and miro.

2.21 Hakarimata (1 779 hectares) Map 2:22
This is one of the largest remaining bush areas in South Auckland belonging to the Crown. Situated on the Hakaimata Range, it has good access and several tracks through the podocarp forest, with occasional areas of pole kauri.

Reserves near Matamata

2.22 Te Tapui (2 370 hectares) Map 2:23
This is one of the largest scenic reserves in the North Island and dominates the landscape around Matamata. There are two old volcanic cones covered in tawa podocarp forest. Access is via a road and there is a carpark.
2.23 Maungatautari Mountain  (2 316 hectares)  Map 2:24
This sacred mountain dominates the Waikato landscape because of its isolation. Walking access across private land links with the track to the summit. Control of this Reserve, which contains a good example of broadleaf-podocarp forest, is vested in the Matamata County Council.

Reserves near Taumaranui

2.24 Hikurangi  ( 114 hectares)  Map 2:25
Entry to this Reserve is via an unmarked public access way. Tawa and rewarewa clothe the mountain's summit and northeastern flank. A track leads to the summit. Control is under the Taumaranui County Council.

2.25 Waituhi-Kuratau  ( 128 hectares)  Map 2:26
This reserve forms a scenic corridor on the Tokaanu-Taumarunui highway. It contains the main virgin forest types on the eastern flank of the Hauhungaroa Range. Along the road are sited a carpark, lookout and picnic site.

3.  UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

3.1 King Country  (6 750 hectares)  Map 2:27
Areas of unalienated Crown land amount to four percent of the King Country Land Use Study area (1977). This Study, includes 37 500 hectares of State Forest in the Rangitoto and Hauhungaroa Ranges (now gazetted as part of Pureora State Forest Park). Recreational use of this unalienated Crown land is considered in conjunction with State forests and reserves in the King Country. Hunting for red deer and pigs is the dominant recreational use of the western King Country forests. The old roads, tracks and landings give good internal access for tramping, walking and trail-bike riding. Canoeing is important on the Ongarue River, a tributary of the Wanganui River. The study team predicts an increase of all activities and emphasises the considerable potential existing for horse riding, camping and picnicking, particularly if access is improved. There is potential to develop the historical aspects
of the region, especially the early logging mills and old tramway routes.

INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY

King Country land use study. Stage 1 report.
Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey
Land Use Series No. 1 (1977).

McCASKILL, L.H.
Scenic Reserves of South Auckland Land District.
(Draft of two booklets being prepared for publication by the Department of Lands and Survey).

UREWERA NATIONAL PARK BOARD

Annual reports.
Handbook to the Urewera National Park
Urewera National Park management plan (1976).

Correspondence with Chief Ranger and visit to Urewera National Park.

Maps

NZMS 50 1:380 160 Thermal regions of New Zealand
NZMS 116 1: 80 000 Lake Taupo and environs
NZMS 152 1: 63 360 Rotorua Lakes
NZMS 170 1:100 000 Urewera National Park
NZMS 239 1: 40 000 Lake Waikaremoana.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Gisborne Land District covers the land on the East Cape. From the Ohiwa Harbour in the north, the boundary follows the Waimana River southwards and crosses the Huia Rau Range to the Te Hoe River. It then veers sharply and traverses eastwards to the East Coast halfway between Poverty Bay and the Mahia Peninsula to the south. The Gisborne Land District, totalling 1,556,100 hectares, is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Gisborne.

Approximately three-quarters of the District is mountain land. The southern portion of the Urewera National Park, including Lake Waikaremoana, lies within the District, but is administered by the South Auckland District. Most mountain and forest land is found along the Raukumara Ranges of the East Cape. However, a large proportion of the land in this District is under Forest Service administration.

Over half of the District's population of approximately 60,000 resides in Gisborne. This District is well served for recreation and many recreationists from outside the region use its resources.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. Reserves (16) 15,953 hectares

1. RESERVES

Most reserves are clustered around the Raukumara and Huia Ranges of the East Cape Region. They are adjacent to the Urewera National Park in the south and the Raukumara State Forest Park in the north. Compared with other land districts, a small area of land is reserved. All 16 reserves are forest-clad, with many rare and different plant associations. There is
little or no public access and, consequently, little use. Only four reserves have walking tracks and picnic areas, although Aorangiwai Reserve has a hut belonging to the Gisborne Tramping Club. Four reserves were classified as Scenic B under the old 1953 Reserves and Domains Act.

Gisborne-Opotiki Road

1.1 Pukeamaru Range (2,842 hectares) Map 2:28
Podocarp-beech forest.

1.2 Toa Toa (222 hectares) Map 2:29
Podocarp bush.

1.3 Whitikau (346 hectares) Map 2:30
Tawa, rimu, totara and rewarewa.

1.4 Whinray Park (397 hectares) Map 2:31
Rimu, matai, totara and kahikatea.

1.5 Motu (20 hectares) Map 2:32
Podocarp bush.

1.6 Waioeka Gorge (10,000 hectares) Map 2:33
Viewed from the highway, this Reserve comprising 18 separate areas is one of the largest scenic reserves in New Zealand. It is virtually a small national park along the Waioeka River and its tributary, the Opato Stream. It is used to gain access to the Urewera National Park, 13 kilometres away, and Urutawa State Forest.

A ranger station for the Urewera National Park could increase the use of this popular area by hunters, trampers and fishermen. Eventually it is hoped to have the rimu-tawa forest reserved on each side of the highway and river.

Ruatoria Area

1.7 Aorangiwai (751 hectares) Map 2:34
The area surrounds Mt Aorangiwai (1,247 metres), which is overshadowed by
Mt Hikurangi (1754 metres). There is a hut owned by Gisborne Tramping Club and access is over private land.

Adjacent to State Highway 2

1.8 Mangarere (8 hectares) Map 2:35
Mixed forest with old logging tracks.

1.9 Otoko (34 hectares) Map 2:36
Mixed bush.

Rakauroa Area

1.10 Rakauroa (566 hectares) Map 2:37
Burnt bush with no tracks.

1.11 Ruakituri (522 hectares) Map 2:38
Dense podocarp forest used by trampers, hunters and fishermen.

1.12 Erepeti (39 hectares) Map 2:39
Dense podocarp forest adjacent to the Ruakituri River. There are a number of tracks and a picnic site. Used by fishermen.

1.13 Hangaroa (29 hectares) Map 2:40
Tracked forest adjacent to the Ruakituri River. Used by fishermen.

1.14 A Te Raupo (40 hectares) Map 2:41
Light bush with tracks, a picnic area. Swimming.

Wairoa Area

1.15 Putere (54 hectares) Map 2:42
Ngaio trees with good scenic values opposite the State highway.

1.16 Maungataniwha (83 hectares) Map 2:43
A scientific reserve.
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY
   Head Office files, Wellington.

McCASKILL, L.W.
   Scenic Reserves of the Gisborne Land District.
   (Draft of booklet being prepared for publication
   by the Department of Lands and Survey).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Rotorua Conservancy is bounded in the east by the Auckland Conservancy. The southern boundary starts at Pureora on the Rangitoto Range, crossing to Pakihi (1,035 metres) on the Hauhungaroa Range, and follows along the western shores of Lake Taupo. It then crosses to the Te Hoe River via the Kaimanawa Mountains and meets the east coast at Hawke's Bay. The Conservancy covers 3,082,534 hectares and is administered by the New Zealand Forest Service from Rotorua.

Approximately half of the Conservancy area is mountain land, three-quarters being administered by the New Zealand Forest Service. The large exotic plantings of the Central and Mamaku Plateau have been excluded, as has Whakarewarewa State Forest Park on the outskirts of Rotorua. The New Zealand Forest Service has little involvement in the Lake Tarawera area, which has been considered for national park status.

The major population centres of Tauranga, Taupo, Rotorua and Gisborne are within the Conservancy. Most of the recreational demand is generated from these main centres. Recreationists from outside the region, particularly Auckland, use the area because of the abundance of resource-based recreation areas, such as Urewera National Park, the eastern Urewera State forests, Raukumara State Forest Park, the Kaimai Ranges and Mamaku Plateau, the Central Plateau Ranges and the Waioeka Gorge and Motu-Toa Toa region.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Parks (2) 152,244 hectares
2. Open Indigenous State Forests (5) 36,568 hectares
3. State Forest - indigenous and exotic (14) 186,479 hectares

375,291 hectares
1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 Kaimai-Mamaku State Forest Park (37 141 hectares) Map 2:44

Description

Gazettal: This Park, which was formally gazetted in 1975, comprises Katikati, Aongatete, Mangatotara and part of Mamaku State Forests. The Katikati Forest is in the Auckland Conservancy, but is administered by the Rotorua Conservancy. Katikati and Aongatete are contiguous forests and form a continuous cover of forest and scrub over the Kaimai Range. The Mangatotara and Mamaku Forests lie to the south and are separated into four distinct blocks on the Whakamarama and Mamaku Plateaus.

Natural Features: The Park, together with adjoining scenic reserves and Crown land, encompasses the Kaimai Range, which feeds the rivers of the Hauraki Plains and western Bay of Plenty. Mt Te Aroha (953 metres) is the highest point on the Range, which is crossed on its western side by the Hauraki Fault. The streams on the Mamaku Plateau are deeply entrenched.

The Coromandel kauri forests in the north (Katikati and Aongatete) give way to podocarp-hardwood forest associations in the Mamaku Plateaus. The Park also contains the northernmost stands of silver beech and red beech and kamahi. Heavy kauri logging occurred in the Katikati Forest and these activities are evident today. Seral recovery is well advanced over most of the forest.

Recreational Use: The Park is readily accessible to many urban centres in the central North Island and has a great potential for recreational development and use.

The principal recreational use of the Park is tramping, with hunting goats, pigs and deer second in importance. Eastern catchments are the most popular fishing areas. Picnicking, swimming and camping at road-ends, rock climbing in the Karangahake and Lake Waitawheta areas, rock and gemstone collecting around Mt Te Aroha and Mt Karangahake, are other forms of recreation. Thompson's Track is used by trail-bikers and four-wheel drive vehicles. Sightseers visit local attractions such as Mt Te Aroha,
the Kaimai Summit and Wairere Falls. Experience to date shows that use of the park is for short periods of either the day or weekend. Highest use is by tramping and hunting parties on holiday weekends throughout the year, while the Christmas holiday period is relatively quiet.

Animal control by the New Zealand Forest Service is restricted to feral goats while private hunters are encouraged to hunt deer, pigs and goats. Permits issued at Mamaku, Gordon and Hikurangi, are subject to recreational constraints. The Te Aroha Wildlife Refuge (1959) and domestic water supply catchments are closed to private hunters. A permit is required for gemstone and plant collection, the use of aircraft and for commercial activities.

Management

The management objective is "to provide opportunity for public recreation and enjoyment of the Kaimai Forest Park where compatible with other park values".

The Park has good access provided by the existing formed routes. The short travelling distances to the interior and numerous public entry points means that public use of the area will increase regardless of development. As this could lead to over-development and use, the facilities will be restricted, aiming at encouraging short-duration use. Users will be encouraged to be self-contained for accommodation (i.e., tents), fuel and equipment.

Provision may be made for trail-bike use in a clearly defined special area, as conflict has occurred between trail-bike riders and four-wheel drive vehicles.

The acquisition of land to improve boundaries is indicated in the management plan, in particular the three scenic reserves contiguous to the Park, as this would aid administration even if their status remained the same.

Zoning

Four secondary recreational zones have been used. They are:
Wilderness: Objectors to the management plan considered the unmodified areas in the Mamaku and Aongatete too small and accessible for a wilderness zoning. In subsequent plans it will be zoned Remote Experience.

Natural Environment: This zone of 23,855 hectares covers most of the Park and the major areas of human interference. Tracks and huts exist at present, and the object is to develop and improve these facilities.

Recreational Development: Parking areas, picnic sites and shelters are provided at popular road ends and their immediate surroundings for intensive public use. These areas cover 245 hectares.

Restricted: This area of 9,275 hectares includes water supply catchments for the local boroughs and the Te Aroha Wildlife Refuge. The public are either excluded, or the type of use is restricted in these areas.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** The Park is accessible from all quarters, especially along the eastern side, from numerous roads between Tauranga and Waihi. State Highway 29 from Hamilton to Tauranga passes through the Park between the Mamaku and Mangatotara Forests, and State Highway 5 between Hamilton and Rotorua gives access to the Mamaku Forest. Public access in the northern Mamaku is poor and negotiations for access across the farmed land are proceeding. Legal access routes, which traverse farmland, are defined with coloured posts and signs for trampers.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic areas are present on Lindemans Road and on the Mamaku Plateau beside State Highway 5 (old mill site). Picnic sites and parking areas with rubbish pits, fireplaces and toilets will be developed at Ngamuwahine, Hot Springs, Franklin and Woodlands Roads, with the assistance of local authorities.

(c) **Tracks:** Numerous tracks formed by local tramping clubs cross the Park, especially in the north. It will be some time before the track system is rationalised. Proposed tracks will help to form a north-south
network with lateral feeder tracks linking existing and proposed huts and other points of interest, i.e., old gold and silver mines, kauri dams and rock collecting areas. Eventually the track network will become part of the New Zealand Walkway System. All tracks will be graded into:

**High-use Shoe Tracks:** For short public walks, graded, benched, surfaced and well sign-posted tracks in the Waiorongomai and Waitawheta Valleys.

**Main Access Tracks:** Through routes for use by family groups. Well sign-posted, marked and benched where necessary.

**Tramping Routes:** For use by more experienced trampers and groups. Will be marked and sign-posted.

All tracks will be given a number which will correspond with maps and brochures. Eighty-two kilometres of track are maintained.

The Mangatotara and Katikati Forests contain many old pack tracks and tramways for logging and mining which may be cleared and rebenched as use of the Park increases. Probable areas are the Waitawheta, Waitengaue and Wairongomai Valleys.

A popular walking track, maintained by the Tourist and Publicity Department, leads from Te Aroha township through the Domain and up on to Mt Te Aroha. Another well-known track, Thompson's Track, is a disused county road, crossing the Kaimai Range. It is used by trail-bikes and four-wheel drive vehicles.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** There are six huts and three Tauranga School lodges in the Park. Five huts are in the north, two belonging to the New Zealand Forest Service (four bunks each), two to the Waikato Tramping Club (20 bunks each) and one to the Waitawheta Camp Society Inc. The sixth hut, owned by the New Zealand Forest Service (six bunks), is located in the south of the Park. The lodges are situated in the Whakamarama Plateau, the Ngamuwahine Road and Mangatotara areas. No more private buildings are to be built, although recreational clubs may build and maintain huts.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Camp sites are a more preferred form of
development than new huts, because they are more flexible and will hope-
fully encourage trampers to be more self-sufficient with fuel. No official
camp sites exist at present.

(f) Interpretation: The officer in charge of the Park is based at Tauranga.
No talks have been given to school groups. It is hoped that the three
lodges in the Park owned by the Tauranga schools will increase the
educational use of the Park.

1.2 Raukumara State Forest Park (115 103 hectares) Map 2:45

Description

Gazetted: The Park was formally gazetted in 1979 and encompasses a number
of contiguous indigenous State forests; Takaputahi, Hikurangi and Tangi-
hanga, as well as Crown land and part of the out-lying Ruatoria Forest.
Urutawa, an Open Indigenous State Forest, is excluded, although it will be
included when boundaries are finalised. The Park will then cover 133 247
hectares.

Natural Features: Indigenous (podocarp, hardwood, beech) forests cover a
major part of the Raukumara Range. Alpine vegetation is present on the
upper slopes of Hikurangi. The Raukumara Range feeds the eastern Bay of
Plenty rivers and the Poverty Bay rivers, which are included in the soil
and water conservation programme for Poverty Bay-East Coast. The three
major river systems are the Motu, the Raukokore and the Waiapu.

The Raukumara Range varies from 1 000 to 1 500 metres, with Hikurangi
(1 754 metres) as the highest point. A fault zone traverses the Park and
the dendritic rivers are typical of such a complex geological area.

Recreational Use: The Park is reasonably accessible for the East Coast
population centres, but not so accessible to the urban centres of the
central North Island. Nevertheless, the area has a great potential for
recreational development and public use. There has been a rapid increase
in use of the Motu River for rubber rafting and canoeing. A river guide
has been produced to increase safety. Jet boating is possible from the
mouth to the Mangatotara confluence. Hikurangi, which is the fifth largest
peak in the North Island, is popular with trampers, climbers and naturalists. It is steeped in Maori folklore and legend and has a unique combination of plants. Honokawa, an adjacent peak, is becoming popular. The many unmarked routes are being used by recently-increasing numbers of trampers and hunters visiting the Park. Trout fishing is restricted by access, but the Motu, Waingakia and Waitahaia have been stocked for fishermen.

Deer, pigs and hares are few, but the feral goats are subjected to a control programme. Private hunting and trapping are actively encouraged to supplement New Zealand Forest Service operations. Temporary shelters are allowed but must be removed when used. This policy aims to maintain wilderness and remote areas.

**Management**

A major management objective is the "provision of opportunity for recreational and educational use and to facilitate public recreation". The Raukumaras have been referred to as the "Fiordland of the North Island" and management is aimed at maintaining this wilderness character. Thus, only the "east-west traverse" track, with associated huts, breaks the wilderness areas, and all future development will occur there. With such a large Wilderness Area, the maintenance of all existing facilities is seen to be a safety factor. If the hydro-electric investigation roads push towards the Park, then the present zoning may change to include Amenity and Recreation Areas. In general, recreational development will follow, rather than preceeding, use.

Urutawa State Forest and adjoining Crown land administered by the Forest Service total 22,844 hectares and lie to the south of the Park. Inclusion of these areas would increase the Natural Environment Area. Urutawa is adjacent to the Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserves. All the State forests, scenic reserves and Crown land between the Park and Urewera National Park can be considered for co-ordinated management, as they have considerable recreational potential (draft 1977).

**Zoning**

A sophisticated sieve planning technique has been used, whereby the primary
management zones are determined from protection, production and recreation values (see Section 4, Resource Zoning and Classification for Recreation). When recreation is considered alone under the 1978 zoning, part of the Remote Experience and Natural Environment areas are secondary management zones within the primary steepland protection zone.

**Wilderness:** The headwaters of the Motu River, Maungawaru Bogs and Mt Arowhana. To be gazetted.

**Remote Experience:** All the Park to the east of the Motu River; free from tracking, huts and other development. It also covers the headwaters of the east-flowing rivers, which are part of the soil and water conservation scheme.

**Natural Environment:** This covers the remainder of the Park and forms an east-west corridor from the Motu River to Tangihanga and the Tapuaeroa Valley.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** The poor access will be improved by the addition of Urutawa State Forest. Three hydro roads give access to the Park boundaries, while all other roads fall short. Major access points are from: State Highway 2 from Gisborne to Opotiki, in the west, giving access to the Old Motu Road which branches towards the southern area, and Urutawa State Forest; the Gisborne-Opotiki State Highway 35 via Ruatoria; and the East Coast road, which gives access to the east and west.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** There are no picnic areas.

(c) **Tracks:** The single "east-west traverse" links three huts along the range but does not extend to the Park boundaries at either end. It is planned to extend the traverse from the new Puketoetoe Road, via a new hut, to the Tapuaeroa River. An extensive tracking system exists along the Otara River and the Upper Pakihi Stream in the Urutawa State Forest. Signposting has a high priority.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Three huts along the Range are about one day's walk apart. The Gisborne Canoe and Tramping Club hut outside the Park gives access to Hikurangi. Urutawa State Forest has three huts and five bivouacs.
A new hut is planned for the traverse.

(e) **Camping:** Self-contained camping is permitted. There are no official camping areas.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** A centre is planned for either Opotiki or Matawai.

(g) **Interpretation:** Possibilities for interpretation are either at the Motu River or Hikurangi and environs. A potential for outdoor education exists and it will be encouraged, if "appropriate regionally".

2. **OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS**

2.1 **Moanui** (871 hectares) Map 2:46

2.2 **Waikareiti** (11 148 hectares) Map 2:47

These two State forests adjoin the Urewera National Park on the eastern fingers of the Huiarau Range. Access is from State Highway 2. They serve as an extension of the National Park, and there is little potential for activities other than hunting and tramping.

2.3 **Urutawa** (22 844 hectares) Map 2:48

It is planned to add this forest to the Raukumara State Forest Park. The Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserves are also adjacent to this State forest.

2.4 **Wharekopae** (1 203 hectares) Map 2:49

Used by hunters; some tramping. Access is over leased land and is difficult.

2.5 **Maungatahae** (502 hectares) Map 2:50

A forest with unformed legal access, used for hunting and tramping. No facilities.

3. **STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC**

*Eastern Urewera State Forests*
3.1 Whirinaki State Forest

(64 300 hectares) Map 2:51

Whirinaki is adjacent to the Urewera National Park and has been proposed for addition to that Park. The Forest is part of the vast Urewera forest tract. It is predominantly podocarp-hardwood forest (53 700 hectares) with the remainder in exotic forest and scrub.

Management proposals have been drawn up, due to public interest in the future of this Forest. Approximately 20 percent of the Forest has been specifically zoned for Ecological, Amenity and Recreation Areas, while half has a protection and recreation function. The Forest is administered from Minginui Village. It is relatively remote from major population centres, such as Napier and Taupo, and it is unlikely to attract the number of visitors that use the more accessible areas of Urewera National Park and the Waioeka Gorge (1978). Hunting for sport and profit is the major recreational activity and will be encouraged, as will camping, fishing and tramping.

Access to the forest is restricted to permit holders, who may enter from four points in the north, State Highway 38 through Kaingaroa, Minginui, Okahu Valley and up the Waipunga Valley from State Highway 5.

Areas of general public interest, such as the Minginui Waterfall, Hautapu hut, Arahaki Lagoon and Longfern forest grove, are in the northern part of the Forest, where roading has allowed good access. Various forest drives will be possible through a range of forest scenery, as well as providing access to areas of specific interest.

The network of tracks in all major catchments is nearly complete. These tracks provide for the short-term visitors, hunters and trampers and are planned to complement the recreational use of adjoining areas, in particular, the Urewera National Park, and the Kaingaroa and Waipunga Forests.

Within the forest there are 17 huts, of which five are to be replaced. Short bush walks are planned around the Okui camp and environs in northern Whirinaki. This camp was built for bushcraft training and is well patronised. A forest users' camp has been built near Minginui Village, providing basic accommodation for hunters and fishermen.
3.2 Matawai (2 649 hectares) Map 2:52

The most accessible indigenous forest in the headwaters of the Motu River. It is almost a complete recreational unit, with hunting, tramping and potential for outdoor education.

3.3 Ngamoko (1 209 hectares) Map 2:53

(including Poinga Bush)

This Forest has been an extensively logged one, and is now being added to the Urewera National Park. Hunting and tramping are the main uses. No facilities are present.

3.4 Panekirikiri (1 971 hectares) Map 2:54

Adjoins the Urewera National Park. Most of this Forest has been logged. Existing use, confined to hunting and tramping, and potential for other uses, are dictated by the Park. No facilities.

3.5 Rotoehu (11 648 hectares) Map 2:55

3.6 Tihoi (in Pureora State Forest Park) (20 965 hectares) Map 2:56

3.7 Horohoro (8 625 hectares) Map 2:57

East Coast State Forests

3.8 Ruatoria (11 820 hectares) Map 2:58

Tramping, hunting, and picnicking in the Tapuaeroa Valley. Gives access to Raukumara State Forest Park. "Rip" homestead will be upgraded as an information centre for outdoor education and shelter.

3.9 Manutahi (238 hectares) Map 2:59

Little use at present, but with potential for more use in the future.

3.10 Mata (3 303 hectares) Map 2:60

Indigenous and exotic forest with little use.

3.11 Mangatu (12 344 hectares) Map 2:61

Indigenous and exotic forest for catchment control scheme. Hunting is
the predominant use, with a little outdoor education.

3.12 Wharerata (5911 hectares) Map 2:62
An exotic forest adjacent to Mahia Peninsula. High potential for recreational use, i.e., picnicking, tramping, fishing, trail-biking and horse riding.

3.13 Patunamu (3163 hectares) Map 2:63
Limited potential, but used for hunting and sightseeing.

3.14 Waioeka (38333 hectares) Map 2:64
An indigenous and exotic forest used for hunting and fishing. Adjacent to Urewera National Park on the eastern fringes of the Huiaorau Range. Access is from State Highway 2.

INFORMATION SOURCES

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE

Annual Reports:
Kaimai-Mamaku State Forest Park.

Management Plans:
Raukumara State Forest Park (Draft 1977).
Whirinaki Indigenous State Forest (Draft 1978).

Recreational planning in the East Coast region (internal paper, 1977).

Pamphlets and information leaflets for individual forests.

Correspondence with Conservancy and Head Office staff.

Maps
NZFS Mapping Series 1, 1:250 000 Rotorua Conservancy (4th ed.).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Taranaki Land District is dominated by Mt Egmont. The northern boundary follows the Mokau River on the west coast, and the Ongarue and Wanganui Rivers to Pipiriki, from where it heads southwest towards the South Taranaki Bight at the mouth of the Patea River. It is the smallest of the 12 land districts, covering 974 019 hectares, and is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from New Plymouth.

Approximately one-third of the District is mountain land. This includes Mt Egmont (2 518 metres) and its outlying ranges, the King Country and the Wanganui River.

Within the Taranaki Region there is a population of approximately 100 000. Half of this number reside in New Plymouth, the region's main centre.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (1) 33 532 hectares
2. Reserves (45) 8 769 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown Land (16) undetermined

42 301 hectares plus UCL

1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Egmont National Park (33 532 hectares) Map 3:1

Description

Gazetted: Egmont, the second national park to become established, was gazetted in 1900. It encompasses a circle within a nine-kilometre radius
from the volcanic crater lake of Mt Egmont.

**Natural Features:** The Park includes the extinct and older volcano Pouakai and its associated range. To the northwest, lies the oldest volcano, Kaitake and the associated range, which is separated from the main area of the Park by the PuKeiti Rhododendron Trust. The main peaks are Mt Egmont, Warwick Castle (1637 metres), Fanthams Peak (1962 metres), Beehive (951 metres), Pouakai (1399 metres), Henry Peak (1222 metres) and Patuha (684 metres). Major rivers arising in the Park are the Waiwhakaiho, Manganui, Patea and Stony.

Egmont is a large remnant of dense rain forest saved from clearing for farmland through being given national park status. Very little forest remains outside the Park. These forests change from podocarp-hardwood to mountain beech as the altitude increases. At higher altitudes, heavy scrub and alpine tussock grasslands abound.

**Recreational Use:** Mt Egmont, as the symbol of the Taranaki region and the scenic backdrop of the area, can be enjoyed without requiring a visit to the Park. On the other hand, access is very easy and the mountain provides many opportunities for recreation. It is of concern, however, that visitors can find themselves in dangerous situations only one hour's walk from their cars, as weather conditions on the mountain can change rapidly.

It is interesting to note that of New Zealand's ten national parks, Egmont is second only to Tongariro in numbers of visitors per hectare. Not only New Zealanders, but also overseas visitors, use the Park. There is an increasing number of casual visitors to the Park, and planning is necessary to provide facilities for them.

Tramping and walking are the predominant uses, with skiing almost as popular. Other activities include mountaineering, picnicking, swimming, photography, hunting and fishing to a limited extent. In recent years, the "through" travellers, i.e., sightseers and short-duration visitors, are the principal users. There has also been an increase in family, school and youth groups using the Park. The visitor centres encourage and also cater for this trend. Current figures show that approximately 200,000 people visit the Park annually.
The upgrading of ski facilities at the Manganui Skifield and extension of operations throughout the week have attracted more visitors to the Park.

Experienced hunters are able to bag several goats per day, but better hunting prospects are available in northeast Taranaki. Although commercial opossum trappers are encouraged, there is very little hunting within the Park. Hang-gliders and parachutists are banned. There are no air-strips and helipads are for Park Board use only.

Management

As the pressure on the tracking system increases, the Park Board will encourage publicity aimed at re-directing people to other areas in the region administered by the Department of Lands and Survey and New Zealand Forest Service, namely the Wanganui River, Aotuhia, North Taranaki and Waitotara regions. The Park, however, is actively publicised in an effort to maintain satisfactory occupancy rates for accommodation facilities within the Park.

The Board has decided there is no justification to open further snow slopes for skiing within the next decade. With limitations of access, slope and size, the present Manganui Skifield serves mainly Taranaki skiers. Rather, the needs of North Island skiers will be met on the major skifields in Tongariro National Park, especially with the opening of the large Turoa Skifield on the southern slopes of Mt Ruapehu.

Concessions are only granted if they contribute to the fulfilment of the Park's management objectives, i.e., "for the benefit and enjoyment of the public" (1977). At present no expansion of the accommodation, food-stuff, guiding service, Manganui Skifield and other activities associated with skiing and mountaineering concessionaires is planned. Financial assistance has been given to the Stratford Mountain Club, which operates the skifield.

The present area of the Park includes as much high-quality scenery as is available. However, some minor adjustments are contemplated in the Pouakai and Kaitake Ranges to provide a more composite link between these sectors. Areas at the main Park entrance may be required for future car-parks.
Zoning

Three of the four broad categories of zoning as set out by the National Parks Authority have been adapted to suit the management requirements of the Park:

**Wilderness Area:** The main peaks of Fantham and Egmont above the 1 840 metre contour (the Syme Hut Safety Shelter for search and rescue is a non-conforming use within this area) and the Akukawaka Swamp and its watershed have been designated wilderness areas, where foot tracks are the only development.

**Natural Environment Area:** This has been divided into *reservation* (which covers most of the park), *mapping* and *essential services* (five sites for communications facilities) areas.

**Facilities Area:** These are spot-zoned sites to cover existing and proposed facilities, which include club huts, areas surrounding mountain houses and ancillary buildings, ski tows, chief ranger's house and Park Board display and accommodation areas.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** Dawson Falls, East Egmont and North Egmont roads give good tar-sealed access into the Park. All other roads end at, or before, the Park boundary. Carrington Road provides access in the north and roads in the western sector are being upgraded to reduce pressure on the three main access roads. In the Kaitake Range, a single-lane road gives access to Lucy's Gully (redwood stand and picnic area). No new roads are to be constructed within the Park.

Present parking facilities may become overloaded in East Egmont during the skiing season. This could be solved by providing public transportation systems operating from "user-pays" car-parks established outside the Park boundary. Levies may be charged for long-term parking if facilities cannot meet the demand.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic facilities exist at the Puniho Road end, Kahui, East Egmont, Dawson Falls, Lucy's Gully, Finnerty Place, Carrington Road V.H.F. site and North Egmont. There are 10 existing and proposed picnic sites, which are mostly linked with Class A tracks. Facilities include
fireplaces, tables, rubbish containers, toilets, and in some cases, public shelters.

(c) **Tracks:** There is an enormous variety of tracks and routes, totalling more than 300 kilometres. These have been classified as follows:

- **Class A** Tourist track (first grade) - generally of short duration and located around the three main access roads. These do not tie in with Class B tracks and often have interpretative signs and booklets.

- **Class B** Tramper routes - form the majority of tracks (over 50). These routes do not lead to every notable feature of the Park but provide day, weekend or longer trips throughout the Park. Tracks are disc and signposted.

- **Class C** Wild animal control routes are cut (marked) lines in the bush. These tracks will be left to regenerate once animal control ceases.

The tracks focus on: the three main access points to Mt Egmont, Dawson Falls, East Egmont and North Egmont; round the mountain (at either a low or high level); and the Pouakai and Kaitake Ranges.

There are 13 recognised access points by foot-track. In the future, access rights beyond the Park boundaries may need negotiation.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** The Park Board owns 11 huts and five shelters. Seven are located at four to five-hourly intervals on the main Class B tramping track, the "Round the Mountain" system. The Konini, Camphouse (due for demolition) and North Egmont huts have caretakers and offer lodge-type accommodation, which can be booked. Many existing huts need replacing and new Park Board huts will include 16 bunks and a two-bunk staff room. Hut users are encouraged to provide their own cooking equipment and fuel, although wood-burning stoves and open fires are used in some huts. Water supply is a problem, and many huts have had the water tanks replaced recently.

Three base lodges and Syme Hut are owned and maintained by the Mt Egmont Alpine Club, the Stratford Mountain Club and the Taranaki Alpine Club.
These lodges provide accommodation for affiliated members of alpine and tramping clubs but are not open to the public. Because this is a privilege for a few, conflicting with the use of the Park '...for the benefit and enjoyment of the public', the Park Board has decided not to grant rights to erect huts to any club or organisation. Clubs will be asked to make their huts open to non-members to ensure maximum use of the facilities.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Generally, the topography severely limits areas of open, flat space. Camping has the lowest priority for use of such areas but is allowed away from road ends. Motor camping and caravanning are not allowed. There are adequate camping grounds outside the Park within 10 to 20 minutes distance by vehicle.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** Tourist accommodation exists at Dawson Falls and East Egmont, Dawson Falls Tourist Lodge and Stratford Mountain House respectively. The Mountain House has motel accommodation and both provide meals and overnight accommodation. As the Park is located close to Stratford, Hawera and New Plymouth, no increase in tourist-type accommodation will be permitted.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** The visitor centre at Dawson Falls and the new one at North Egmont are manned in the weekends whenever possible. Displays at these centres aim to encourage a wider appreciation of the mountain environment and its ecology, rather than allow visitors to take in one area and call that "the Park".

(h) **Interpretation:** Ranger staff are active in park interpretation, both within and outside the Park. In 1976, 23 of the 68 talks given took place outside the Park. Ranger staff also help with Duke of Edinburgh Awards. Educational kit-sets sponsored by the McKenzie Education Foundation to assist school groups in the study of all disciplines represented in the Park are in high demand by schools. An annual nature programme is held over the Christmas-New Year period. Overnight trips to Holly Hut are a permanent fixture. The "Mountain Study" day and open climbs (i.e., open to the public) held annually by members of the mountain clubs are proving very successful.

87
(i) Ski Facilities: The only permanent ski tows in the Park are situated on the Manganui Skifield, one kilometre above the Plateau Road and on the East Egmont Road. Facilities include a T-bar, beginners' tow and rope tow on the higher Policeman slopes. All tows and ancillary facilities are run by the Stratford Mountain Club. The Park has small-scale shelters and toilets on the skifield.

2. RESERVES

The small number of undeveloped scenic reserves in the mountain lands reflects the remoteness of the area between Egmont and Tongariro National Parks. Much of this area has been discussed in the Aotuhia and Western King Country Land Use Studies (see 3.4 South Auckland Land District). Reserves along the Wanganui River are administered by the Wanganui River Scenic Board of the Wellington Land District. A series of extremely isolated, indistinguishable reserves exist between Taumarunui and Waverley. Many contain virgin rimu-rata forest.

Reserves North and North-west of Taumarunui

2.1 Pukerewa (79 hectares) Map 3:2
On steep ridges above the Waitewhena Road ten kilometres south of Aria.

2.2 Puketehi (209 hectares) Map 3:3
Broken country, two-thirds virgin forest, the rest partly burnt-over.

2.3 Waitaka (920 hectares) Map 3:4
Dense second-growth bush encompassing southern limit of tanekaha. Amalgamated with the adjacent Horokino Scenic Reserve in 1975.

2.4 Waihuka (249 hectares) Map 3:5
Mostly steep and densely forested. Not readily accessible but can be viewed from the Ongarue-Waimiha Road.
2.5 Tangitu  (138 hectares)  Map 3:6
Across road from Mangatupoto Stream, which is normally impassable.

2.6 Okahukura  (244 hectares)  Map 3:7
Can be seen from the Okahukura Saddle Road.

2.7 Rangi  (183 hectares)  Map 3:8
Steep slope with kahikatea in gullies and rimu and tawa on ridges and terrace next to road.

2.8 Matiere  (1 hectare)  Map 3:9
Picnic spot by river near Matiere township.

2.9 Waikaka  (41 hectares)  Map 3:10
Beside the Waikaka Stream, visible from road north of Ohura.

2.10 Parapara  (2 hectares)  Map 3:11
Small attractive roadside reserve.

Reserves West and South-west of Taumarunui

2.11 Motutara  (531 hectares)  Map 3:12
Rimu-rata forest adjoining the Kururau Road.

2.12 Pokoera  (83 hectares)  Map 3:13
Podocarp forest on cliff faces adjoining the Kururau Road. Limited recreational hunting. There are no tracks.

2.13 Oruatapu  (79 hectares)  Map 3:14
Steep untracked podocarp-broadleaf forest.

2.14 Tunnel Hill  (23 hectares)  Map 3:15
Steep country beside the Aorangi Road. The old tunnel can be reached on foot
2.15 Aorangi (2 hectares) Map 3:16
Old school site on Aorangi Road. Swimming hole in stream.

Reserves near Ohura

2.16 Pura (22 hectares) Map 3:17
At end of the abandoned Pura Road 14 kilometres north of Ohura on steep, broken sandstone country.

2.17 Hapu (16 hectares) Map 3:18
On Waitewhena Road next to Waitewhena Open Indigenous State Forest, 15 kilometres north of Ohura.

2.18 Piki (80 hectares) Map 3:19
In a loop of the Waitewhena Stream.

2.19 Kapuha (16 hectares) Map 3:20
Remnant swamp forest straddling railway line.

2.20 Kopuha Road (6 hectares) Map 3:21
Quality and density of podocarp bush is outstanding. Accessible across farmland (permission required).

2.21 N.G. Tucker (97 hectares) Map 3:22
Accessible from State Highway 40, ten kilometres south-west of Ohura.

2.22 Mangaroa (208 hectares) Map 3:23
Steep, bush-clad hill country.

2.23 Waiaraia (403 hectares) Map 3:24
Accessible from side road to former Tatu State Coalmine. There is an old mine track. Varied topography includes sandstone bluffs.
2.24 Paorae  ( 7 hectares) Map 3:25
Steep hill country reserves fronting on to the Tahora Road. Tawhero is the dominant tree.

2.25 Tangarakau  (2640 hectares) Map 3:26
High sandstone bluffs and forest make the attractive scenic drive between Ohura and Stratford.

2.26 Tahora  ( 11 hectares) Map 3:27
Dense bush. An old road provides a way into the reserve.

2.27 Ngutu  ( 1 hectare) Map 3:28
Surrounded by a loop in the Ohura River. Entry by crossing the river from the Kururau Road.

2.28 Ohura  ( 12 hectares) Map 3:29
Also in a loop of the Ohura River, and difficult access.

2.29 Te Rauateti  ( 5 hectares) Map 3:30
Predominantly tawa and scattered rewarewa and tawhero. Readily accessible from road four kilometres north of Tokirima.

East Taranaki Reserves

2.30 Kotare  ( 450 hectares) Map 3:31
Steep, broken ridge country with rimu-rata forests on Ohura-Tongaponitu Road. Access is difficult.

2.31 Mount Messenger  ( 30 hectares) Map 3:32
Rugged bush country, viewed from State Highway 3.

2.32 Mironui  ( 12 hectares) Map 3:33
Surrounded by Makino Open Indigenous State Forest in a loop of the Upper Waitara River. Legal road suitable for four-wheel drive vehicles in fine weather.
2.33 **Uruti** (388 hectares) Map 3:34
Near virgin beech-podocarp forest in headwaters of the Uruti Stream.

2.34 **Mangare** (34 hectares) Map 3:35
A typical rimu-rata forest used by recreational hunters with four-wheel drive vehicles.

2.35 **Purangi** (37 hectares) Map 3:36
Steep, broken bush country, predominantly podocarp, adjoining the Whangamomona-Stratford Road. It has little public use.

2.36 **Kohura** (14 hectares) Map 3:37
Untracked mixed podocarp bush, with access from Whangamomona. It is easy to walk through to the stream and waterfall and is used frequently by locals.

2.37 **Pohokura** (230 hectares) Map 3:38
Unmilled bush, mostly rimu-rata, with scattered podocarps adjacent to the road and railway near Whangamomona.

2.38 **Awahou** (206 hectares) Map 3:39
Steep, broken bush country adjacent to the Whangamomona Road.

2.39 **Whangamomona** (31 hectares) Map 3:40
A backdrop to the township, it is mostly viewed in passing.

2.40 **Putikituna** (38 hectares) Map 3:41
Backdrop to a river basin. The site of a partially-built Maori canoe, now in the Taranaki Museum, by the remains of the tree from which it was carved. Access by ten kilometre clay track (foot or four-wheel drive vehicle) from the Putikituna Road.
Reserves in South Taranaki

2.41 Moeawatea (261 hectares) Map 3:42
Foot access only.

2.42 Opaku (6 hectares) Map 3:43
Extremely isolated. Foot access only.

2.43 Aharoa (456 hectares) Map 3:44
Rugged, broken country.

2.44 Rotokohu (230 hectares) Map 3:45
On the Pokeka Stream, with foot access only.

2.45 Arapere (38 hectares) Map 3:46
Adjacent to the Rotokohu Scenic Reserve.

3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

There are numerous areas of unalienated Crown land in the Taranaki Land District, mostly in remote heavily bush clad country and difficult of access. The largest area, the Whangamomona-Aotuhia block extending from Whangamomona to Pipiriki includes abandoned leasehold country. The area in hectares is undetermined.

3.1 Two areas, one adjacent to, one north of Waihua Scenic Reserve. Map 3:47

3.2 Area south of Waikaka Scenic Reserve. Map 3:48

3.3 Four areas, north, east (Puketehi), south-west and south-east of Waitaanga State Forest. Map 3:49

3.4 Area between Hutiwai State Forest and Mt Roa Open Indigenous State Forest. Map 3:50
3.5 Area adjacent to north-west boundary of Moki Open Indigenous State Forest.

3.6 Moki, adjacent to Uruti Scenic Reserve.

3.7 Two areas on Mangaowata Stream, one adjacent to southern boundary of Makino Open Indigenous State Forest.

3.8 Two areas adjacent to east and west boundaries of Pouiatoa State Forest.

3.9 Two areas, north and south of Matirangi Open Indigenous State Forest.

3.10 Rugged area bisected by Heao Stream north of the large area controlled by the Wanganui River Scenic Reserve Board.

3.11 Aotuhia

This large area of bush country lies in the headwaters of the Whangamomona, Tangarikau and Heao Rivers. It borders on the Wanganui River in the west and the Matemateaongo Range in the south.

The wilderness aura has been maintained through poor access, rugged terrain and the unreliability of the weather. The Aotuhia Land Use Study (draft 1978) concluded that, "with improved access the future recreational use can be controlled through wise management". The Wanganui River is the main recreational resource of this area. A wide range of recreational opportunities are available: hunting, tramping, historic site visiting and fossicking, canoeing, boating, trail-bike riding, horse riding, pleasure driving and sightseeing. Many tracks pass through areas of historic interest, e.g., abandoned farms, old drilling sites, old Maori canoe building sites and old swing bridges. These tracks were built during the development in the Whangamomona River Valley, which centred on Aotuhia. The Maori trail, the
State Forest Parks give prominence to recreation within multiple-use management. Lake Sumner State Forest Park may also accommodate a Recreational Hunting Area (12).
Exotic forests also provide recreation opportunities. Horse-riding in Hanmer State Forest Park is popular (13).

Waiau State Forest is an Open Indigenous State Forest, through which the St James Walkway passes (14).
Tihi-Manuka, crosses the remote northern area. In the far south, the bush-covered Matemateaonga Range is crossed by the Matemateaonga Walkway (to Mt Humphries). This Walkway will link up with the proposed east-west Walkway.

The four major waterways provide access by jetboats and canoes. State Highway 43 passes through Whangamomona (north-west). Side roads from the highway do not penetrate far into the hinterland.

The proposed zoning by the Aotuhia Land Use Study has the same aim of established parks - to reduce conflict between user groups. Most of the area is zoned as *Natural Environment*.

_Area Information:_

**Wilderness Zones:** The Wanganui/Tangarakau Rivers are Wilderness Zones. Areas adjacent to the Wilderness Areas are "No Development Areas" to act as a buffer zone.

**Facilities Areas:** Facilities Areas for intensive development are likely to occur in the Whangamomona Valleys.

3.12 Matemateaonga, west of Waitotara Open Indigenous State Forest. Map 3:58


3.14 Straddling the Kaharoara Range and Whenuakura River Map 3:60

3.15 Area on Upokorau Stream south of Tarere Open Indigenous State Forest. Map 3:61

3.16 Otopotu - area between Kapara Open Indigenous State Forest and Rotohu Scenic Reserve. Map 3:62
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY AND NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE
Aotuhia regional land use study (Draft, 1978).
Head Office files, Wellington.

EGMONT NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.

McCASKILL, L.W.
Scenic Reserves of Taranaki (Draft of booklet being prepared for publication by the Department of Lands and Survey).

POPAY, A.I. and RITCHIE, I.M. (n.d.)
The vegetation of the Manganui Skifield, Mt Egmont.

Map
NZMS 169 1:40 000 Egmont National Park.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Hawke's Bay Land District is bounded in the north by the South Auckland and Gisborne Land Districts. The western boundary encompasses the Kaweka Ranges and follows the Main Divide (Ruahine Range) to the Manawatu Gorge. The southern boundary meets the coast south of Cape Turnagain. The District is administered from Napier by the Department of Lands and Survey and covers 1 180 800 hectares.

Approximately one-quarter of the District is mountain land, encompassing the Ruahine, Kaweka and Ahimanawa Ranges, which rise to heights of 1 700 metres and 1 200 metres, and are largely State forests.

Napier and Hastings are the major population centres of the Hawke's Bay Land District. They make up 73 percent of the regional population and it is from these centres that most of the recreational demand is generated.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. Reserves (8) (577 hectares)

1. RESERVES

There are only 1 150 hectares of reserved land in the Hawke's Bay Land District, which is considerably lower than in other districts. However, the eight mountain land reserves listed have considerable character. They include a Recreation Reserve and a Nature Reserve (formerly a Flora and Fauna Reserve under the 1953 Reserves and Domains Act). The reserves give a good cross-section of faunal and floral types of the District. Although only one reserve (Turangakumu) is on a major highway, the majority of these reserves have good facilities, especially picnic areas and walking tracks.
Adjacent to or within Kaweka State Forest Park

1.1 Mangatutu Hot Thermal Springs (Recreation) (11 hectares) Map 3:63

This Reserve adjoins the Kaweka State Forest Park and the Mohaka River. It is known for good fishing and hunting and is used by day trippers and as an access point to the forest park. Access is poor, as the river must be forded, and this is followed by an eight-kilometre walk.

1.2 Fernbird Bush (Nature) (30 hectares) Map 3:64

This area is enclosed within Kaweka State Forest Park on Blowhard Plateau. Fern and manuka are present with occasional beech forest.

Reserves North of Napier

1.3 Opouahi (21 hectares) Map 3:65

Although the lake in this Reserve cannot be seen from the road, there is a picnic area and shelter near the lake and a walk around the perimeter, through native bush containing rewarewa and podocarps.

1.4 Bellbird Bush (23 hectares) Map 3:66

Bellbird Bush, near the Opouahi Reserve, straddles the Pohokura Road north of Napier. The old logging tracks are the basis of a good walking system through the podocarp-beech forest. The bush and the native birds make the Reserve ideal for a picnic area, nature walks and bird studies.

Adjacent to Napier-Taupo Highway

1.5 Turangakumu (143 hectares) Map 3:67

This Reserve on the Napier-Taupo highway offers a good view of the surrounding countryside. An old logging track gives access to the cut-over podocarp forest. Maori fortifications are found at the western end of the Reserve.

Reserves near Puketitiri

1.6 William Hartree Memorial (14 hectares) Map 3:68
This donated Reserve on the Napier-Puketitiri Road is covered in regenerating bush. There is road access and a clubhouse for the junior wildlife wardens built for study purposes. The lodge has been leased to the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society.

1.7 Hutchinson (200 hectares) Map 3:69

At Puketitiri near Ball's Clearing, this Reserve has remnants of extensive podocarp forest and second growth resulting from a fire in 1946. Access to the main area of bush is difficult. The Reserve is controlled by the Hutchinson Scenic Reserves Board.

1.8 Ball's Clearing (135 hectares) Map 3:70

A popular Reserve near Puketitiri. The 40 hectares of virgin forest are the only remnant of the large Puketitiri Bush which contained dense stands of high-quality podocarps. There are good walking tracks through the Reserve.

Fireplaces, toilets, a shelter, water reticulation, a car park and picnic area are supplied by the Ball's Clearing Scenic Reserve Board.

INFORMATION SOURCES


Maps
NZMS 74 1:100 000 Ruahine mountain system.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Wellington Land District takes in the southern half of the North Island. To the north it is bounded by the Taranaki, South Auckland and Hawkes Bay Land Districts. It begins at the mouth of the Patea River in the west, follows the Wanganui River from Pipiriki to Taumarunui and crosses the bottom of Lake Taupo to the Kaimanawa Ranges. From the Ngaruroro River on the western side of the Kawekas, it follows the Main Divide (Ruahine Range) to the Manawatu Gorge and the Waimata River to the east coast. The District is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Wellington. Its total area is 2,565,000 hectares.

Approximately two-thirds of the District is mountain land located along the Main Divide and around the Central Plateau volcanoes. A large area of rough, forested land is located in the top half of the Wanganui and Rangitikei River catchments.

The population of Greater Wellington exerts considerable pressure on the recreation resources of the District. To a large extent these demands are met by the Wellington Regional Authority Parks and the State Forest Parks along the Main Divide.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (1) 70,100 hectares
2. Reserves (9) 1,187 hectares
   Wanganui River Scenic Reserves (30) 34,646 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown Land (1) 19,600 hectares

125,533 hectares
1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Tongariro National Park (70 100 hectares) Map 3:71

Description

Gazetted: Tongariro, the first national park to be established in New Zealand, was gazetted in 1894 under the Tongariro National Park Act. The Park was established out of the desire of the Te Hauhau Tukino, Paramount Chief of the Ngati Tuwharetoa Maori people, to give the mountains to the New Zealand people.

Natural Features: The Park boundary encompasses the active volcanoes of Mt Ruapehu (2 797 metres) and Ngauruhoe (2 291 metres), the dormant volcano of Mt Tongariro (1 968 metres), Lake Rotopounamu and the extinct volcano Pihanga, which is an outlier to the northeast between Tongariro and Lake Taupo. The Park is also renowned for the crater lake on Mt Ruapehu, hot springs, and small lakes on Mt Tongariro. Mt Ruapehu has numerous glaciers radiating in all directions from its broad summit area.

The lower forest-clad slopes have rimu, totara and beech as the main species. At higher altitudes, the vegetation changes to scrubland, tussock grassland and fellfields.

The headwaters of the Wanganui and its many tributaries, the Tongariro, the Whangaehu and the Mangawhero Rivers, rise in the Park.

Historical Features: Historic sites of both Maori and European origins are Waihohonu Hut, Glacier Hut, Blyth Tracks, Hinimihis Track, early musterers' hut sites and sheep yards.

Recreational Use: The Park is within 350 kilometres of both Wellington and Auckland by road and rail. It is subjected to heavy use in the winter period and it receives the most use of any Park in New Zealand. The sightseer is the most prominent Park user, followed by the skier, the tramper and the hunter. In addition, climbing, playing in the snow, tobogganing, photography, camping, four-wheel driving and trail-biking are all pursued in the Park. Total visitor numbers have been increasing, especially during the winter season. The skifields attract 60 percent of the annual total of
600 000 Park visitors. With the development of the Turoa Skifield, it is expected that winter visitor numbers will increase more substantially than the current six percent per annum (1977). Tramping is increasing in popularity, the "round the mountain" trip being a particular attraction. As there is easy access to the Park, many users are not recorded.

Recreational hunters augment the New Zealand Forest Service wild animal control operators. Deer and goats are the most commonly shot. Commercial operators do not operate in the Park. Opossum permits are issued on a block ballot system. Helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft may be licensed for aerial work within the Park, but are not permitted to operate for public transport. Horses are prohibited because they cause excessive damage to track surfaces, leading to erosion, and may contribute to the spread of noxious weeds.

Efforts are being made to divert recreationists to the Kaimanawa and Pureora State Forest Parks and the Lake Taupo basin. As these Parks do not have the reputation or "mountain appeal" of Tongariro National Park, it will require co-ordination, communication and publicity to spread recreational use in the central North Island.

Management

Tongariro National Park has seen a tremendous growth in visitor numbers, from approximately 310 000 in 1970 to the estimated figure of over 600 000 in 1977. The summer increases are dramatic and the winter visitor numbers are increasing steadily. With this consistent recreational pressure and the fragile nature of the volcanic soils, some areas of the Park are showing signs of over-use. Planning will aim at dissipating concentrated use, as the Park Board's policy is "to secure to the public the proper use and enjoyment of the Park consistent with its preservation".

Rangers are based at Whakapapa, Ohakune and Turangi. The main visitor centre is at Whakapapa Village, and there are small visitor centres at Iwikau Village, Ohakune and Turangi.

Potential volcanic activity is a danger. Early in 1975 a lahar damaged facilities on the Whakapapa Skifield. The Park has a volcanic activity warning system and VHF radio communication.
Seisometers, located near the crater of Mt Ruapehu and at some distance from the mountain, ascertain whether the earthquake is volcanic or general in the region. In addition, several "barriers" located in the valleys above the skifield will confirm that an eruption has occurred, whereupon the alarm and warning system will be activated. There is a comprehensive evacuation plan.

For many years tramping, skiing and mountaineering clubs have established huts and lodges at Mt Ruapehu. Environmental, topographical and management constraints have necessitated limiting further development. Huts outside the village areas (see below) will not be replaced and at Iwikau Village no further hut construction will be allowed. All clubs are required to pay a bunk levy and adhere to the new Hut Permit Building and Fire Code. At Iwikau Village no further hut construction will be allowed.

An ambulance association is most active during the winter. There is a voluntary ski patrol.

It is Park Board policy to "inform the public on Park usage and Board policy". Board meetings are open to the press and public, and the Park Newsletter also aims at involving the public in park management.

Concessions have been granted to a number of commercial undertakings, mostly concerned with skifield operations and associated activities, and the Tourist Hotel Corporation.

Additions to the Park are required for efficient management and to include significant sites. This includes land extending to State Highway 1 (the Desert Road) to the east, portions of Defence Land to the south, portions of State forest to the south and west and Crown lands to the north. One proposal includes the Waimarino Plateau, Erua and Rangataua State Forests. Negotiations with the New Zealand Forest Service, Maori landowners, Ministry of Defence and the Crown are proceeding.

Zoning

The National Parks land classification (see Section 4) has been adapted to the particular management requirements of Tongariro National Park.
**Wilderness Area:** The two areas gazetted cover the Hauhungatahi in the west and Te Tatau-Pounamu in the northeast.

**Natural Environment Area:** This is divided into:

(i) **Natural Environment Area:** Similar to Wilderness Areas, but tracking and huts are allowed. It is almost a buffer to the Wilderness Areas.

(ii) **General Recreation Area:** Covers the major portion of the Park. The emphasis is on preservation. Thus buildings must be open to the public and there are limited facilities for access and shelter.

**Facilities Area:**

(i) **Development Areas:** Contain facilities for public recreation, such as ski lifts, tows, restaurants and other facilities. Tramping huts and ski lodges will be discouraged and hopefully confined to Village Areas.

(ii) **Village Areas:** There are four Village Areas (Whakapapa, Iwikau, Tukino and Turoa), accommodating over 50 huts and lodges belonging to tramping, mountaineering and ski clubs (see Inventory of Recreational Facilities below for further details).

**Significant Sites:** This replaces the Special Area of the National Parks Act, 1952, and differs in that the public has access to areas of scientific and other interest.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** The Park is ringed by State highways and foot access is possible to most areas of the Park. State Highway 48 (Bruce Road) and the Ohakune Mountain Road, the main access roads to the skifields, are public roads, as is the six-kilometre road into the Mangetapopo Hut. The Tukino Road is a four-wheel drive road and crosses Ministry of Defence land between the Desert Road and the Park boundary. Sealed carparks are located at the terminus of the Bruce Road below the Whakapapa Skifield. Heavy daily charges are made to discourage the use of private vehicles and encourage patronage of the "goat" transport system (large covered trucks) during the
winter season, when carparking facilities are pushed to maximum use. Transport up the Ohakune Mountain Road from Ohakune, and the Bruce Road from the Chateau, is provided by Park Board "goats".

The main north-south railway passes to the west of the Park. National Park Railway Station is linked to the Chateau Tongariro, 20 kilometres away, by regular motor services. The Chateau is linked by bus to all parts of the country.

(b) Picnic Areas: Fourteen sites have been developed adjacent to the peripheral roads and spur roads into the Park. Camping in picnic areas is not permitted.

(c) Tracks: In contrast to the many forest parks in the North Island, the tracking system of the Tongariro National Park is not extensive, as the early recreation focussed on winter snow sports. Tracking will be kept to a minimum, the following track classification having been adopted:

Class 1 Highest standard, well-graded and metalled, with all streams bridged and wet areas crossed with raised board walks or floating platforms.

Class 2 Good class, well-graded, with difficult streams bridged and wet areas protected.

Class 3 Poled routes only, with minimum disturbance to ground cover.

The poled "round the perimeter of the park" track links with all the major Park Board huts, Whakapapa Village and Ketetahi Springs, and has feeder tracks from State Highways 1, 4 and 47, and the Tama Lakes. Many short tracks radiate from Whakapapa Village. Interpretative walks have been constructed to points of interest, i.e., lahar mounds, Taranaki Falls, Silica Springs, etc., and more are planned.

(d) Huts and Lodges: Park Board huts are located an easy day's walking distance apart. There are nine huts providing accommodation for 22 to 24 people. No further huts will be built. Park users are encouraged to use their own primus-type stoves rather than use the hut fuel which must be flown in by helicopter.
Shelters are provided at roadends. Iwikau shelter, at the Top 0' the Bruce below the Whakapapa Skifield, is a well-designed, large building with first-aid rooms. Emergency shelters high on the snow slopes are:

(1) Mangaturuturu, on the western slopes of Mt Ruapehu above the Turoa skifield, and (2) on the glacier nob on the western end of Te Hau Heu Ridge, one kilometre north of the Crater Lake.

The two New Zealand Alpine Club huts are sited below the Whangaehu Glacier and on the east flanks of Mt Ruapehu below "the Gut", in the Whakapapa area on the east. There are over 50 huts erected by various tramping and ski clubs in the Whakapapa, Iwikau, Tukino and Turoa Village areas. Most are located on the northwest slopes of Mt Ruapehu, in Iwikau Village.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** The Park Board operates three camp grounds:

(i) Whakapapa motor Camp, with special facilities, cabins, caravan bays and electric power.

(ii) Mahuia Camp Site is a free camping area with limited facilities for caravans and tents.

(iii) The Borough of Ohakune has a serviced camping and caravan area.

Camping outside the Park is encouraged to dissipate demand on facilities. Camping by small parties, away from roads, is approved.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** The Chateau Tongariro is operated by the Tourist Hotel Corporation and provides first-class accommodation. Skotels and chalets are located at Whakapapa Village and users must bring their own food and bedding. Emphasis is now directed towards providing more accommodation outside the Park. To this end, no further accommodation has been allowed at the new Turoa Village.

(g) **Visitor Centres:** The Park Headquarters at Whakapapa Village is the major visitor centre. The Iwikau and Ohakune shelters and the ranger station at Turangi also provide information for the public.

(h) **Interpretation:** The policy of the Board is "to encourage and assist the
public in the use of the Park for educational and interpretative purposes. An annual summer nature programme operates from 27 December to 15 January. There are comprehensive programmes at the Whakapapa and Ohakune centres. Photographic and overnight trips are popular, as are the evening film shows, talks and guided nature walks. Guided walks are conducted from the Turangi centre. A booklet on the programme is available.

Use of the Park by organised youth groups is encouraged, the ranger staff assisting with guided trips and walks. However, at present, ranger staff cannot meet all demands for this service.

(f) Ski Facilities: There are three skifields in the Tongariro National Park:

(i) **Whakapapa Skifield**: Facilities include two T-bars, four Poma lifts, four chairlifts (one double) and eight beginner tows, giving a vertical lift from 1 550 metres to 2 230 metres. There are a variety of ski runs and no other skifield in New Zealand offers the same scope. The Tourist Hotel Corporation runs a ski school and a kiosk at the bottom of the T-bar. There are beginner facilities at Happy Valley below Iwikau Village. The new Turoa Skifield near Ohakune should relieve the pressure of demand from this increasingly popular winter activity.

(ii) **Turoa Skifield**: Turoa Skifield is a major commercial skifield on the south side of Ruapehu above Ohakune. Development plans are for two trinle chairlifts, two carparks and three buildings. A high standard of work, as is consistent with the current emphasis on environmental considerations, is required.

(iii) **Tukino Skifield**: Tukino Skifield has two nutcracker rope tows (Aorangi and Tukino) and a learner tow. This low-key field, which operates only on the weekends, has four-wheel drive access, attracting hardier club members.

Skiers often climb above the skifields to ski the glaciers of Mt Ruapehu. There are opportunities for one-way trips up and over the mountain. Cross-country skiers, taking all their equipment for more than one day, are
becoming more common. The eastern slopes of Mt Ruapehu are very suitable for this activity. The snow-cat, run by a concessionnaire, can take skiers and their equipment to the Crater Lake.

(j) Villages: There are four villages:

(i) Whakapapa Village is principally a service village, with tourist, motel and motor camp accommodation available.

(ii) Iwikau Village is a high-altitude village at the terminus of State Highway 48, servicing winter sports. Most club huts are situated here and the Tourist Hotel Corporation runs a cafeteria, shop and ski hire facilities.

(iii) Tukino Village: Not more than six club huts are to be built here and there are already three.

(iv) Turoa Village has two carparks and three buildings catering for first aid, fast food, ticket sales and public toilets. A public shelter is situated at the road end. Although the Massey University Alpine Club hut has been there for some years, accommodation for skiers will be outside the Park.

2. RESERVES

The small number of reserves in the Wellington Land District, combined with the Tongariro National Park, Wanganui Scenic Reserves, Wellington Regional Authority Parks and the many State forest parks, contain a cross-section of all floral and faunal types in the district. Apart from the Wanganui River Scenic Reserves, there has been very little recreational development of these reserves. Most are located in the King Country and Central Plateau.

Reserves in the Central Plateau-Mangapurna-Mangatiti Area

2.1 Whakapapa Gorge (100 hectares) Map 3:72
Tawa, tawhero and other hardwoods. No direct vehicle access or tracks.

2.2 Oruru (16 hectares) Map 3:73
Podocarp-kamahi bush in original condition. No access.
2.3 Rotokahu (500 hectares) Map 3:74
Rugged bush country with some beech. Lake Hawkes contains many eels. Access on foot via Maungaroa Road.

2.4 Ruatiti (140 hectares) Map 3:75
Access by Ruatiti Valley Road. Bush and open grassland under grazing.

2.5 Mangaorakei (18 hectares) Map 3:76
Podocarp-kamahi forest. Very remote area with no access.

2.6 Makatote Gorge (102 hectares) Map 3:77
The spectacular Makatote River gorge, near railway viaduct. There is a rest area with picnicking facilities off State Highway 4.

2.7 Raurimu (68 hectares) Map 3:78
Heavy bush in natural state with rimu, matai and other podocarps. It is suitable for bush walks but there are no tracks at present.

2.8 Rangataua (58 hectares) Map 3:79
Contains beech, rimu and miro. There are walks by the main stream with a carpark and picnic ground.

2.9 Manawatu Gorge (185 hectares) Map 3:80
Dense scrub and regenerating bush. Too steep for tracks. It can be viewed from State Highway 57a.

2.10 Wanganui River Scenic Reserves (34 646 hectares) Map 3:81

Description

Thirty Scenic Reserves under the control of the Wanganui River Scenic Board lie in both the Taranaki and Wellington Land Districts and are administered from the latter. The area totals 34 646 hectares. It includes large areas of near-virgin and regenerating rimu-rata-tawa forest stretching along the length of the Wanganui River. Many reserves are viewed in passing up and down the Wanganui River. As these remote reserves have no facilities, it is difficult to distinguish between reserved and unreserved land.
Reserves on the Right Bank (Taranaki Land District)

2.10.1 Ngaporo  
(1 348 hectares)  
Near Pipiriki, this reserve is famous for the "Drop Scene" - the sheer, bush-clad cliffs towering above the river, with many waterfalls continually moistening the vegetation.

2.10.2 John Coull  
(7 630 hectares)  
One of the largest scenic reserves in New Zealand.

2.10.3 Papakino  
(459 hectares)  
Bush-covered and viewed from the river.

2.10.4 Omaruhika  
(869 hectares)  

2.10.5 Opatu  
(111 hectares)  

2.10.6 Aukopae  
(115 hectares)  
Adjoins the Taumarunui-Stratford highway, which is 100 metres above the river.

Details on areas and description of other reserves were unobtainable.

Recreational Use: The Reserves are used predominantly by canoeists, jet boaters and hunters, although trampers and sightseers are also significant users. A jet-boat marathon is held annually on the River. Statistics gathered over the last few years show the following trends in numbers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Average Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canoeists</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jet Boats</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jet Tour Groups</td>
<td>10 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management

The management plan for the river is in preparation. The overall management objective is to "create a permanent scenic waterway". The Reserves are administered in a similar manner to national parks, but on a smaller scale. A ranger, with a jet boat as his dominant mode of transport, is based at Pipiriki and looks after an area from Whakapapa Island to Puketarata. Permits for hunting and trapping are issued from Pipiriki.
Concessions have been let for a five-day guided camping and walking adventure, operating from December to March on the Reserves and adjoining Crown land, and jet boat trips.

Zoning

No zoning of the Reserves has been undertaken.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: In the north, metalled roads, which branch from State Highway 4 at Taumarunui and Owhango, give access to the river downstream as far as Whakahoro. From here to Pipiriki only jet boats, canoes, rafts or foot tracks provide access to the Reserves. The road from Wanganui to Raetihi via Jerusalem gives access to Pipiriki.

(b) Picnic Areas: The Poukaria picnic area, which is accessible by boat and road, is found 30 kilometres downstream from Taumarunui. It has an adjacent walking track. Picnic areas are located at Pipiriki and at Tieke Hut.

(c) Tracks: There are only a few tracks in these Reserves. An eight-kilometre track has been cut from Te Puha Hut on the Taumatamahoe Reserve to the Karewareware Trig.

Walkway-standard tracks will be formed along the Wanganui River in the future. The Board's track in the proposed east-west walkway, from Napier to Taranaki, should cross the river in the vicinity of the Mead and Whakahora Huts, 59 kilometres downstream from Taumarunui.

(d) Huts and Lodges: It is planned to replace one of the eight huts per year with six to eight-bunk huts for canoeists and hunters. Tieke Hut is the first to be replaced. In order, from Taumarunui to Wanganui, the huts are:

Te Maira
Downstream 14 kilometres
Shelter also. Boat and road access.

Whakahora
Downstream 59 kilometres
Electric cooking facilities in an old school building. Boat access.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mead</td>
<td>Downstream 59 kilometres</td>
<td>Four bunks. Boat access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirikiriroa</td>
<td>Downstream 70 kilometres</td>
<td>Four bunks in a puna hut. Boat access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Coull</td>
<td>Downstream 91 kilometres</td>
<td>A remote hut with four bunks and a sleepout. Boat access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tieke</td>
<td>Downstream 122 kilometres</td>
<td>Four bunks with a sleepout. Fresh water tank installed. Camp site and picnic facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Puha</td>
<td>Downstream 146 kilometres</td>
<td>Eight bunks. Fresh water tank. Very accessible from road or river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes</td>
<td>Downstream 179 kilometres</td>
<td>A dilapidated wooden hut with 10 bunks and a lean-to addition which needs replacement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the supply of fresh water to huts is a problem, especially downstream, water tanks have been installed.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Facilities are only found at Tieke Hut, although canoeists, trampers and hunters may camp wherever there are suitable sites.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** A visitor centre is located in the restored 1870 house at Pipiriki. It has a small museum of Maori artefacts and display panels.

(g) **Interpretation:** This has low priority until more facilities have been developed. Pipiriki is well situated to be an interpretation centre.

(h) **Other Facilities:** A tourist shelter with carpark, picnic area, trailer park, launching ramps, wharf area and re-developed landing steps and mooring rail have been built at Pipiriki. A canoe club organises working bees at Pipiriki to maintain these facilities.
3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

3.1 Mangapurua-Mangatiti (19 600 hectares approx.) Map 3:82

This large area of vacant Crown land lies between the Wanganui River in the east and Tongariro National Park in the west. Conclusions from the Study of Crown Lands, Mangapurua and Mangatiti Valleys (Department of Lands and Survey, 1977) concerning recreation are:

1. To take every opportunity to protect and enhance the integrity of the Wanganui River scenic waterway, by adding land which falls in the zone between the Wanganui River and the skyline, to the scenic reserves under control of the Wanganui River Scenic Board."

2. Recreation is a valid land use in its own right, and properly managed, would not compromise erosion control and soil conservation priorities.

3. Land acquisition in the north and east is necessary to facilitate the establishment of a scenic and wilderness recreation area.

This area does not meet national park criteria because of the considerable modifications caused by unsuccessful farm settlement earlier in the century. Jet boats provide river access, but there are no roads into the hinterland. This poor access will keep development low-key and preserve its wilderness character.

Current recreational uses are: hunting, jet boating, canoeing and sightseeing, and there is potential for walking and tramping once existing tracks are opened up and new tracks are developed. The proposed east-west section of the New Zealand Walkway passes through this area.

Management of the Mangapurua-Mangatiti as a scenic and wilderness recreation area requires little or no development, as it is a land use which does not require good access, allows regeneration, and soil and water conservation.
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1976)


McCASKILL, L.W.
The Scenic Reserves of the Taranaki Land District. (Draft of booklet being prepared for publication by the Department of Lands and Survey).

NEW ZEALAND CANOEING ASSOCIATION

TONGARIRO NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.
Newsletter.
Tukino planning study (1977).

WANGANUI RIVER SCENIC BOARD
Annual reports.
Correspondence with Tongariro National Park Board.

Maps
NZMS 57 1:100 000 Tararua mountain system
NZMS 74 1:100 000 Ruahine mountain system
NZMS 273 1: 80 000 Tongariro National Park (annotated)
NZMS 186 1: 13 840 Walks in the Chateau area
NZMS 258 1:100 000 Wanganui River (annotated).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Wellington Conservancy is bounded to the north by the Auckland and Rotorua Conservancies. It covers 4 702 700 hectares and is administered from Palmerston North.

Approximately half of the Conservancy area (and most of the area administered by the New Zealand Forest Service) is mountain land. Wellington Conservancy is well endowed with State forest parks. These forest parks are clustered along the axial ranges of the lower North Island and the Central Volcanic Plateau. Scattered indigenous-exotic forests are sandwiched between these parks and the lowland.

Just over half of the North Island land area is embraced by this Conservancy, the forest parks providing recreational opportunities for the population of the entire North Island. The Kaimanawa State Forest Park serves the Waikato-Rotorua areas, the Kaweka State Forest Park serves the Hawke's Bay area, and the Ruahine, Tararua, Rimutaka and Haurangi State Forest Parks provide many recreational opportunities for the Greater Wellington region.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Parks (6) 378 519 hectares
2. Recreation Area (1) 204 hectares
3. Open Indigenous State Forest (22) 47 966 hectares
4. State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic (20) 122 822 hectares

549 511 hectares

1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 Kaimanawa State Forest Park (75 845 hectares) Map 3:83
Description

Gazetted: The Kaimanawa State Forest Park, gazetted in 1969, is situated in both the Wellington and South Auckland Land Districts. An enclosed central portion (15,123 hectares) is Maori and other State forest land.

Natural Features: The Park encloses a large area of land from the Tongariro River in the west to the Ngauruhoe River in the east.

The Ngauruhoe, Mohaka, Tongariro and Rangitikei Rivers rise within the Park. Although the Kaimanawa Mountains form the bulk of the Park, no dominant features stand out from the complex topography and multi-directional ridge system. Altitudes vary from 560 metres in the north to 1,600 metres in the mountainous central region. The highest point is Makorako at 1,726 metres.

Most of the Park is covered by beech forest, with mixed beech-podocarp forest in the west. Tussock grassland and scrubland occur along the tops.

Recreational Use: The Park is within easy driving distance of the most densely populated region of New Zealand. Almost one million people reside in Auckland-Hamilton region. It is ideally suited to complement the recreational facilities of the central North Island, i.e., Tongariro National Park and Lake Taupo. It is important that there is complementary planning and development of recreation and amenity facilities with Kaweka State Forest Park, which has a common boundary with Kaimanawa State Forest Park.

The established pattern of moderate use by hunters, fishermen, trampers and day trippers continues with little indication of substantial change. Recreational hunting is actively encouraged by the provision of access and high-quality accommodation. Trophy hunters are attracted by the sika deer herd (the only one in the Southern Hemisphere), but meat hunters are more common. Helicopter operators may fly hunters in but must not commercially hunt deer. Opossums are trapped by private individuals on a block ballot system and pigs are shot on the peripheral foothills.

Fishing for brown and rainbow trout is increasing in popularity. As with horse-riding, it is often combined with hunting and vice-versa. Popular fishing rivers are the Kaipo and Oamaru. The Mohaka River is used for rafting and canoeing.
Use of the road-end facilities by day trippers, family groups and campers is expected to increase as development proceeds. Four-wheel drive vehicles and trail bikes use old logging roads, especially in the northeastern region. The Department of Defence area adjacent to the Park is also used. While Tongariro National Park is suffering from over-use in some areas, the Kaimanawa State Forest Park, lying on the eastern side of the Desert Road, is used by relatively few recreationists. This vast resource is relatively untapped.

Spotlight hunting and hunting of wild horses are not permitted. Foot access and hunting is restricted in the Rangipo Power Development Scheme area.

Management

The recreation policy is "to preserve and enlarge the area available for public enjoyment and improve the condition and status of access to the Park" (1978). This policy is developed from the secondary management objective "to manage the Park for recreation and education where compatible with other management objectives". Zoning for recreation (see Section 4) aims at providing for the needs of the family group and the day tripper, as well as the hunter, tramper, horse rider, fisherman and motorist.

It is considered necessary to purchase Maori land in the central portion of the Park to add to the Wilderness Zone.

Zoning

The following recreational zones have been adopted:

ît Wilderness: This zone, which has no huts or tracks, lies in the southernmost region of the Park, with Middle Range, Mangamarie and Rangitikei Rivers as boundaries.

Natural Environment: This zone covers the Park's interior, and where there is development of huts, tracks, bridges, etc., for the hunter and tramper.

Recreational Development: These zones are located on the perimeter of the Park at the road ends or beside roads. Development is oriented towards intensive use, with picnicking facilities
and high-standard loop walking tracks.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** Eight of the 10 vehicle access points are planned for recreational development. They are: Clements Road, Te Tiringa Stream, Kaimanawa Road, Kiko Road end, Waipakihi River Road end, Hydro Access 13, Hydro Access 14 and the Rangitikei River access at the Desert Road. Access to all parts of the Park is, on the whole, good. In recent years, access to the western region of the Park has been provided by the Tongariro Power Development Scheme. Poronui, which branches off Clements Road, has limited public use, contrary to the predictions of those who promoted it.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic areas have been, or are being, developed at all the above road ends.

(c) **Tracks:** A basic network of graded bench tracks, from the perimeter access points into and across the Park, is being established. A secondary system of tracks into major tributary watersheds is not planned. Tracks mostly follow river valleys and part of the network may be included in the New Zealand Walkway east-west route.

The podocarp-beech forest and features such as the "Pillars of Hercules" and the Tree Trunk Gorge have been opened up for public enjoyment with short walking tracks.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Of the five New Zealand Forest Service-owned huts, only four are located in the interior. Three huts for the interior are planned for the future, replacing huts on the Park's perimeter. No privately built or exclusive buildings, bivouacs and camps are permitted. Recognised clubs and organisations may build huts and lodges, but these must be open for public use.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Park users are encouraged to carry tents and cooking equipment. Camping sites will replace huts at Clements Road and be developed at Waipakihi River, and Hydro Access 13 and 15.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** There is no visitor centre.
(g) **Interpretation:** No interpretative walk or talk programmes are in operation. There are no resident caretakers, or rangers at the Park. The nearest rangers are stationed at Turangi and Taupo, where hunting permits are issued.

(h) **Other Facilities:** Two airstrips are located in or adjacent to the Park boundary. The Boyd airstrip is a recreational development area because many fishermen and hunters use it to enter the Park. Concessionnaires may use the strip in the future. Helicopters may land at the four hut sites.

(i) **Horse-riding Facilities:** Horse riding occurs in the Waipakihi Valley and on formed and maintained roads, but not on walking tracks. Vehicles are excluded from the Waipakihi Valley.

1.2 **Kaweka State Forest Park** (64 656 hectares) Map 3:84

**Description**

**Gazetted:** Kaweka State Forest Park was gazetted in 1974. It covers a large area of the Kaweka Range from Oamaru River in the north to the Taruarau Gorge in the south.

**Natural Features:** The highest point is 1 724 metres at Trig J but most of the plateau country is between 600 and 900 metres. Three major rivers, the Ngaruroro, Mohaka and Tutaekuri, rise in the Park and flow to the east through extensive gorges ranging from 150 metres to 300 metres in depth. Varied and unusual rock formations are found and there are hot springs.

Vegetation in the northern region is predominantly beech forest (red, silver and mountain). Podocarps are present in association with red beech on the lower slopes. Some of the northwestern valleys have broad tussock flats similar to those of the South Island. Further south, indigenous high forest is confined to sheltered valleys and fire-induced manuka dominates the landscape. Pine plantations, mainly *Pinus radiata*, occupy the southeastern portion of the Park.

**Recreational Use:** There is a high recreational potential for the Kaweka Range as red and sika deer are found throughout the Park. Good fishing
is available in the Ngaruroro, Taruarau and Mohaka Rivers, and the climate of the Range is less severe than most mountain areas. The open tops towards the south provide varied tramping, varied and unusual rock formations, and hot springs provide variety elsewhere.

Recreational planning is considered in conjunction with the Kaimanawa State Forest Park which shares a common boundary in the north. Together, both Parks have potential for an extensive and attractive trans-alpine walking route for people from the Hawke's Bay-Napier-Palmerston North region.

Tramping is popular throughout the Park, with hunting and fishing increasing in popularity. Groups using rubber rafts and dinghies regularly travel down the Ngaruroro and Mohaka Rivers. Increasing use is made of the Kuripapanga picnic areas by motorists, and day trippers are frequently using the roadside facilities on the Makahu Saddle. Horse and trail-bike riding are popular on the Burns Range Track, but at present it is only mildly encouraged because of the sensitivity of the pumice soils to erosion.

Hunting, trapping and poisoning require a permit issued from Napier, Taupo, Turangi, Kaweka or Palmerston North. Approval must be obtained to operate helicopters for recreational hunting.

Management

The recreation policy of the Park, stemming from the management objective "to manage the Park for recreation and education where compatible with other Park objectives" (largely protection), is "to develop suitable areas on or close to road ends for intensive use by the public" and "to preserve, and where possible, enlarge the area available for public enjoyment and improve the state and status of access to the Park".

As is the case with the Kaimanawa State Forest Park, the Kaweka Forest Park is a vast resource which has been relatively unused so far. It is capable of considerable development for recreational pursuits.

There is scope for extending the Park, especially to the west.

Zoning

Recreational zones are:
Wilderness: This zone covers 8 000 hectares in the Mohaka Block (northeastern region). As four huts are located on the perimeter and the Mohaka-Kaimanawa Track passes on the northern boundary, this area could never be gazetted as a Wilderness Area, even though it would ensure continuity of purpose.

Natural Environment: This zone, covering most of the Park, has tracks, bridges and huts, and provides for the dedicated tramper and hunter. In areas of erosion control, roads and more sophisticated types of accommodation are present.

Recreational Development: The absence of legal public access to the north and west at present restricts these zones to the east and south where 10 areas at road ends have been proposed.

Restricted: Specific roads in the production forest give access to the Park, but all other areas within this exotic forest are restricted. The Ministry of Works research area near the Makahu Saddle is also a Restricted Zone.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Road access is good from all sides except the west. The Napier-Taihape Road gives access to the south, and there are over 10 access points from the east. Access from the north is gained via Poronui Road and the Mohaka River. Access to the northeastern corner of the Park could be greatly improved by the construction of a bridge across the Makahu Stream, where a ford and narrow road exist at present, and extension of the Makiro Spur Road.

(b) Picnic Areas: Picnic areas are planned for all road ends on the eastern side of the Park. Toilet facilities, picnic tables and fireplaces are provided, and educational walks will be established where possible.

(c) Tracks: A network of tracks and huts traverses the length and breadth of the Park, allowing users to move around in daylight stages. The major routes lie in the Mohaka and Ngaruroro Valleys. Tussock Hut is a key locality to these tracks which link up with Kaimanawa State Forest Park. These tracks will be developed in conjunction with the New Zealand Walkway System.
(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Twenty-nine huts, bivouacs and lodges are located in various parts of the Park. The majority are owned by the New Zealand Forest Service, while the Heretaunga Tramping Club owns the Kaweka and Kiwi Saddle Huts. A maintenance subsidy is available for club huts which must be open to the public. The Napier New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association has a 30-bunk hut, and the old house at Kuripapango is available for use by youth groups and other organisations. A public shelter giving overnight accommodation will be built at Makahu Saddle on the Napier-Taihape Road.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Overnight camping is available at Kuripapango on the Napier-Taihape Road. The high number of huts in the Park makes camping unnecessary, except in the Wilderness Zone (Mohaka Block).

(f) **Interpretation:** Forest Service personnel resident in the Park are involved mainly in production forestry. There is no visitor centre and interpretative talks and walks have not taken place to date.

The Ministry of Works hydrological research in the Ngahere Basin near the Makahu Saddle conducts tours for several hundred visitors each year. These come from local high schools, local clubs, universities and government departments.

(g) **Ski Facilities:** Basins possibly suitable for skiing lie southeast of North Kaweka and west of the Main Ridge top. Winter snow is not continuous, and few skiers have been attracted to the basins.

(h) **Other Facilities:** Helicopters are being used to transport sportsmen and fishermen into the remote areas of the Park. The Boyd airstrip in the Kaimanawa Forest Park provides good access to northern areas.

1.3 **Ruahine State Forest Park**

(92,525 hectares) Map 3:85

**Description**

**Gazetted:** This is the most recently gazetted (1976) State Forest Park in the Wellington Conservancy.

**Natural Features:** The Park encloses a large continuous area along the
Ruahine Range from the Taruarau River in the north to just short of the Manawatu Gorge in the south. The Range runs in a northeast direction and altitudes vary from 450 metres to 1 375 metres. Major peaks are Rangiotatea (1 703 metres) and Mangaweka (1 733 metres). Four major rivers rise partly in the Park: the Tukituki and Ngururoro flow to the east, while the Manawatu and Rangitikei flow to the west. Vegetation is chiefly related to altitude and varies from alpine grasslands, through scrubland and beech or kamahi forest to podocarp forest types flanking the base of the Range.

Recreational Use: The Park provides opportunities for the population of the Hawke's Bay-Palmerston North region (together comprising an urban population of about 150 000) for hunting, tramping, fishing, walking and picnicking. Publicity of new facilities is achieved by the news media and word-of-mouth.

Private and commercial hunters require a permit issued from New Zealand Forest Service offices at Palmerston North, Napier and Gwavas Forest, and, for certain blocks, by rangers based on the outskirts of the Park. Animal control is exercised by recreational, New Zealand Forest Service and commercial hunting.

In the future, certain areas for pony trekking, trail-bike riding, skiing and other outdoor pursuits will be investigated.

Management

The recreational policy of the Park is similar to that of the Kaweka State Forest Park in that it also aims to cater for the less active group of recreationists, the day tripper, family group and the camper, by providing intensive-use areas on or near the Park boundary at selected road ends. Additions to the Park would improve access from the Hawke's Bay and Manawatu areas as well as the Rangitikei.

Zoning

The dedicated tramper, fisherman and hunter who appreciate the relatively undeveloped Park interior, are catered for by the first two zones:
Wilderness: This zone (13 600 hectares) lies in the headwaters of the Mangatera and Makaroro Rivers. Until such time as a satisfactory animal/vegetation balance is reached, huts, tracks and other man-made developments inconsistent with the Wilderness Area concept are required. However, after this balance is reached, no further permanent huts or tracks will be developed.

Natural Environment: A network of tracks, huts and bridges allow people to traverse the Park in daylight stages. This zone covers the remainder of the Park except for small Protection Zones and the Recreational Development Zones.

Recreational Development: At suitable points, generally on the Park boundary, 17 small areas are being developed for intensive public use, seven on the western side and 10 on the eastern side of the Park.

There is unrestricted access for all forms of recreation except hunting.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: There are over 20 points of entry to the Park. Most are on the eastern side and access to the west could be improved greatly, especially in the Manawatu and Rangitikei Valleys.

(b) Picnic Areas: Five Recreational Development Zones offer picnic areas for public use. Development includes fireplaces, toilets, shelters and the planting of trees for shade, shelter and amenity.

(c) Tracks: Major tracks lead from road ends to the Ruahine Range. There are more tracks on the eastern side, while the lack of formed legal access on the western side has inhibited track development. Tracks concentrate in the Ngaruroro, Tukituki, Manawatu and Rangitikei Catchments. Higher standard walking tracks are to be provided around and between road ends where appropriate.

(d) Huts and Lodges: About 60 huts and bivouacs are available to the public in the Ruahine Ranges. Forty-nine are owned and built by the New Zealand Forest Service for animal control and soil and water conservation projects. The remainder belong to the Manawatu Tramping Club.
Manawatu and Taihape Branches of the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association, the Heretaunga Tramping Club and the Palmerston North Tramping and Mountaineering Club.

There is little need to increase the number of huts, although some existing huts may need replacing or enlarging. Clubs must maintain their own huts and new hut sites will be either in the southern part or the high altitude western slopes of the Park.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** There are no official camping facilities, although camping at road ends and within the Park is allowed.

(f) **Interpretation:** Forest Service personnel resident in the Park are involved in production forestry. There is no visitor centre and interpretative talks and walks have not taken place. A point where Park users can contact forest park rangers is needed.

(g) **Ski Facilities:** In the 1930s attempts were made to develop skiing on the Whanahuia Range (western side) by the Rangiwahia Ski Club which built a hut there. Post-war development of skiing on Mt Ruapehu, together with decreasing amounts of snow, diverted interest away from this area. It is possible that this area will be skied again, particularly if helicopter transportation is used.

1.4 **Tararua State Forest Park**

(115 760 hectares) Map 3:86

Description

**Gazetted:** Tararua State Forest Park was gazetted in 1967, although it had been managed as such since 1954. It extends along the Tararua Range for some 80 kilometres from within 15 kilometres of Palmerston North to its southern extremity 40 kilometres northeast of Wellington.

**Natural Features:** The country is broken and difficult, and the principal ridges and spurs can be steep-sided and exposed. The highest point "The Mitre" is 1 571 metres. Fourteen major rivers arise in the Park and most run parallel to the Main Range in a north or south direction and break out through gorges to the east or west.
Water Reserve areas are closed to the public to protect the community water supplies of the Wellington Regional Water Board (in the catchments of the Hutt River and the Akatarawa River) and the Palmerston North City Water Supply Area (in the far north of the Range). Most rivers and streams in the Tararua Range contain brown trout and eels. The best fishing is found in the Waiohine, Waingawa, Ruamaganga, Otaki and Tauherenikau Rivers.

The forests are predominantly beech with mixed podocarps at lower altitudes. All forest within the Park has undergone modification due to the impact of introduced animals.

Recreational Use: The Park is very close to Haurangi, Rimutaka and Ruahine State Forest Parks. All straddle the most important mountain range for recreation in the lower North Island and provide recreational opportunities for half-a-million people in the Greater Wellington Area.

Tramping is the major recreational activity, although hunting, fishing and picnicking are also important. A study undertaken by the Wellington Regional Planning Authority (Henderson & Stagpole 1974) indicated that there is an urgent need for road-end development.

Two recreational user surveys were conducted at the Park entrances during 1975 and 1976 (Bunckenburg 1975, Hull 1977). These surveys generally found that people were satisfied with access and the facilities of the Park, and that the majority of users intended to return. A detailed recreational survey has recently been conducted by the New Zealand Forest Service. Vehicle counts at Mt Holdsworth, one of the major entry points, over the last five years indicate an annual visitation of 30 000.

Management

While protection and erosion control are primary management objectives, the Park has, and always will be, orientated towards recreation. A secondary management objective, which concerns recreation, is "to protect the aesthetic value and develop the recreational potential of the forest Park by the provision of facilities to meet a variety of outdoor recreational pursuits" (1977).
Complementary development with the five regional parks of the Wellington Regional Planning Authority, especially at Kaitoke, is one of the main aims of the Park's Advisory Committee.

Land acquisition is considered necessary to improve access, recreational and afforestation opportunities and rationalise management, particularly on the western margin.

Zoning

Conflicting demands by the public for use of the Park have been reconciled by the following recreation zones:

-Wilderness: Only three areas of low-intensity development and use exist in the Park. Together they are known as the Ngapuketurua and Otaki Wilderness Zones, where existing huts will be phased out, track maintenance will discontinue and all existing signs and marks will be removed. In spite of this designation, these zones do not in any way meet the requirements associated with the Wilderness Area principle.

-Natural Environment: This zone covers most of the Park. The tracks, bridges and huts ensure public enjoyment and safety. The development of further huts and tracks is discouraged and in some localities their number will be reduced.

-Recreational Development: Fifteen road ends on the Park's perimeter will be developed for intensive public use, and in time many attractive road ends will surround the Park.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: There are 24 points of entry. The main access points are Mt Holdsworth, Kiriwhakapapa, Manakau, Akatarawa and Kaitoke. Legal access is gained up the Tauherenikau, Waiohine, Mangatainoke and Otaki Rivers. Permission can usually be obtained from landowners to use routes up the Ruamahanga, Ohau and Waingawa Rivers, where there is no legal access.

(b) Picnic Areas: There are 15 picnic areas in the Park. The main ones
are: The Rimutaka Hill Road (State Highway 2) adjacent to the Kaitoke Regional Park, where a walking bridge across the Hutt River would allow development of easy interpretative walking tracks to vantage points; the Mt Holdsworth area, the most popular feature of the Park with its well-developed grounds and facilities, a lodge and resident caretaker, swimming holes, camping and picnicking facilities; and the Kiriwhakapapa Road end where there are a public shelter, picnic area and easy bush walks.

(c) Tracks: With well over half a century of recreational use, there is, in some areas, a veritable maze of tracks. All tracks have been graded from A to C to match requirements of different users and develop a realistic track maintenance programme:

Track A Suitable for family or school groups and located in the vicinity of, or linking Recreational Development areas. Of easy grade and surface suitable for light foot-wear. These tracks are found on the western side of the range.

Track B For use by average novice and experienced trampers and located in the Natural Environment zone. Signposted, disced with route markers, drained, maintained, requiring sturdy boots. Bridges and walkways if necessary. The Natural Environment Zone contains some 300 kilometres of mainly B tracks through the forest and scrub-land on the eastern side of the Park. Not all of these tracks are maintainable and several will be phased out. The low-level route being developed from Kaitoke to Holdsworth is over 30 kilometres long and is readily accessible to groups from the Hutt Valley. Consideration will be given to extending this track northwards to Putara (west of Eketahuna).

Track C For well-equipped and experienced trampers. There are over 100 kilometres of track cleared of major obstructions with no markings, stepping, bridges or walkways. Many C tracks are located in the alpine grasslands or on river routes and where they pass through forest or...
scrublands they are intended to act as both a physical and psycho-
logical barrier to the ill-equipped and less-experienced Park user.

Maintenance grants will be paid to clubs on completion of approved work to tracks.

Well-known tracks are found in the following catchments and valleys (access point is given in brackets):

- Tauherenikau Valley
- Waiohine Catchment
- Waingawa Valley
- Ruamahanga Valley
- Mangatainoke and Ngapuketura Valley
- Mangahoe Valley
- Ohau Catchment
- Otaki Catchment

(Kaitoke)
(Mt Holdsworth)
(Mt Holdsworth and Waingawa Road)
(Mt Bruce and Mangatainoka Road)
(Mangatainoka Road)
(Shannon via Upper Mangahao Dam)
(Levin via Gladstone Road)
(Shannon via Upper Mangahao Dam)
(Otaki Gorge Road)

(d) Huts and Lodges: The Park contains some 60 huts and bivouacs. This high accommodation density is being replaced by a hut system which provides basic shelter for a limited number of people. No additional huts will be built, except when required for wild animal control. The following huts will be replaced with one hut in the same locality:
- Mountain House/Powell Huts
- Edwards Shelter/Waiopetu Hut
- Vosseler/Kime Huts
- Arete Bivouac/Bannister Basin Hut

The following huts will be removed without replacement:
- Cone
- Dobsons
- Old Totara Flats
- Sayers
- Tarn Ridge
- Spooner's

The Ohau hut is being replaced by a shelter built by the Social Welfare Department.

The New Zealand Forest Service has a policy of maintaining liaison with hunting and tramping clubs to ensure that hut renovation and replacement programmes are mutually understood.

As forest areas surrounding huts have been depleted by firewood scavenging, liquified petroleum gas cooking systems will be installed in the
high-altitude huts and exotic firewood will continue to be used in the lower altitude periphery huts.

Use of huts is on a "first in, first served" basis. Private huts, lodges and commercial buildings for exclusive use will not be permitted within the Park. Private facilities cannot be condoned and those responsible will be encouraged to dismantle their structures.

(e) **Camping Facilities**: The large number of huts in the interior discourages camping. There are camping facilities at the Mt Holdsworth area.

(f) **Visitor Centre**: The Mt Holdsworth Lodge, which accommodates 20 people, is almost a visitor centre, the caretaker offering assistance and guidance when and where needed. A joint information centre near Kaitoke with the Kaitoke Regional Park and the Wellington Regional Water Board has been proposed.

(g) **Interpretation**: Rangers stationed at Masterton, Upper Hutt, North Manakau and Palmerston North issue permits for hunting and trapping and are there more for management than for Park interpretation. As mentioned above, the caretaker at Mt Holdsworth Lodge provides some interpretative services for visitors. Some schools in the Wellington region own huts in the Park, while others use Mt Holdsworth Lodge, or else come for the day. The Forest Service is compiling an educational kitset for schools, explaining in particular the balanced-use concept of State forest park management.

(h) **Ski Facilities**: Skis and snow shoes were first used in the Tararua in the 1920s. After an exceptional snow fall in 1932, the first combined Wellington Clubs' ski sports were held at Kime Hut. Although heavy snow lies above the timber line for three to five months of each year, the Tararua Range is not considered suitable for development of ski facilities.

(i) **Other Facilities**: Horse-riding tracks will be allowed on the disused logging roads in the Waitohu, Paratewaewae and Makahika catchments. Motor-cycle and off-road vehicle organisations use the pylon road associated with the high-tension electricity line passing through the Park in the vicinity of Abbots Creek. These vehicles will be excluded from the disused logging roads.
A cairn in the Ohau Recreation Area guides trampers from the Elcho riverbed to the track beginning in the beech forest. Mt Jackson (2543 ± m) is on Unalienated Crown Land above the bushline (15).
The New Zealand Walkway system crosses a variety of public and private land. The Mt William Walkway north of Pokeno in the Waikato traverses farmland and the Mt William Scenic Reserve (16). The Ross Historic Goldfield Walkway features a high-grade bush track (17).
1.5 Rimutaka State Forest Park

Description

Gazetted: Rimutaka State Forest Park, gazetted in 1972, encompasses part of the Rimutaka Range, which is a single axial ridge running in a north-east direction from State Highway 2, which crosses the Range between Upper Hutt and Featherston, to Palliser Bay.

Natural Features: The rapid down-cutting of streams, coupled with uplifting associated with the numerous faults traversing the Range, has resulted in a topography of steep sided V-shaped valleys. The highest point is Mt Matthews at 940 metres.

Most of the Park falls on the eastern flank of the Range, while the Catchpool Valley areas to the west are separated by the Wellington Regional Water Board's area of 19,456 hectares. This area, also gazetted in 1972, supplies water for the Hutt Valley and Wellington from the catchments of the Lower and Upper Orongorongo River, the Wainuiomata River and the Pakuratahi River.

The combined effects of fire, earthquakes, wild animals and erosion have produced a complex of discontinuous plant associations. Beech forest covers the northern and middle regions more abundantly than in the south. Podocarp forests are common on the western side of the Range. Exotic plantations are found in the Catchpool area.

Recreational Use: The Park is 40 to 60 kilometres from Wellington, Hutt Valley and Masterton and as such it can offer a variety of outdoor recreational attractions to the urban dweller. The Rimutakas are very close to Haurangi, Ruahine and Tararua State Forest Parks, the Wellington Regional Authority Parks and the Wellington Regional Water Board land in the Upper Orongorongo River.

The history of recreational use of this Park is different from the other parks in the Conservancy. Originally the area was known only to hunters and trappers. Gradually tramping clubs used these areas. However, since World War II, interest in the Park decreased and only recently has the need arisen to re-open the old existing tracks.
Catchpool Valley is the centre point of the Park where picnicking, swimming and school nature study trips take place. It is popular with family groups just out for a drive and trampers needing access to the Park. During Easter, 1978, over 2,000 people used the Five Mile Track to the Orongorongo Valley.

Most hunting occurs in the west because the lack of legal access to the eastern side has restricted hunting there. Hunting is not permitted in the Catchpool Valley area. Permits for the rest of the Park are issued at Catchpool, at the Head Office in Wellington, Upper Hutt and Masterton. Commercial hunting is not allowed, except for opossum trappers, who are encouraged to operate in the Park. Unlike other State forest parks, the Rimutakas are in danger of becoming over-hunted.

The Wellington tramping clubs hold an annual "trampers' marathon" which is run over the "Five Mile Track", the Orongorongo Valley river-bed and the Baker Track back to the Catchpool Stream, which has proved to be a very popular event. The race covers 42 kilometres.

The public have free foot access, except when carrying firearms.

Management

Unlike other Parks in the Wellington Conservancy, Rimutaka State Forest Park has not been zoned for recreational use. Nevertheless, its recreational policy is in keeping with other forest parks in the Conservancy.

Any development for recreation requires co-operation with the Water Board, especially in the siting of tracks, picnic areas and road-end development areas. The Forest Service is continuing negotiations for the central section of the Orongorongo Valley, which is administered by the Wellington Regional Water Board. This area is very popular with recreationists, and it is felt that more effective management would result if the area was managed by one agency only.

The Advisory Committee aims to improve the legal access to the Park in order to realise part of its recreational potential.
Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: The Catchpool Valley, south of Wainuiomata, is the major entrance point. Negotiations with the Featherston County Council are under way to include two legal road routes off Western Lake Road. The Department of Scientific and Industrial Research constructed an access road from the mouth of the Orongorongo River, to its Research Station 12 kilometres up the Valley. Although this four-wheel drive track across private and Water Board land is not officially open to the public, it gives very good access to the Park. A key is obtainable for the locked gate, but only for specific purposes, e.g., carting supplies.

Access in the east can be gained by crossing private land behind Wainuiomata. The old fell engine track offers foot access to the northern region from Pukuratahi, Cross Creek or State Highway 2. A four-wheel drive track around the coast from the Orongorongo River mouth to the Wairarapa passes through private land and the many locked gates preclude public use.

(b) Picnic Areas: Picnic areas have been developed along the new Catchpool Valley Road and at the road end. When finance is available, metalled walking tracks will be opened in the Upper Valley for day trippers and family groups.

(c) Tracks: Major walking routes lie in the Orongorongo Valley and its tributaries and the Catchpole catchment, that is the Five Mile Track to Jacobs Ladder in the Orongorongo Valley. Presently disused tracks are being re-opened and all tracks are signposted at junctions, disced, and provided with river crossings where necessary.

The northeastern region remains untracked at present, although the upgraded fell engine route traverses the Park here and is used as a bush walk by scout and school groups.

(d) Huts and Lodges: Private cottages not open to the public were allowed in 1925 when land in the Orongorongo Valley could be leased at a nominal rent. The Wellington Regional Water Board continued this policy and some 72 permits had been granted up to 1972. However, in 1973 the Water Board decided to stop issuing permits, although current permit-holders may extend or rebuild huts with written approval. These private
cottages within the Park are being phased out as the opportunity arises. The Catchpool Valley has no private huts and there is a public shelter at the road end. The owners of illegal cottages at Corner Creek (in the south) have been notified they must vacate by 1980. In the future, no private huts or lodges will be allowed.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** These are located in the Wairongomai, Battery and Maunganui catchments.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** It has been proposed to have a joint information centre near Kaitoke with the Kaitoke Regional Park, the Wellington Regional Water Board and the Tararua State Forest Park.

(g) **Interpretation:** The Forest Officer stationed at Catchpool Valley gives assistance and advice to the public. Forest Service personnel give school talks, supplemented by slides, mainly to the eight to 11 year age group. The Wainuiomata Community Council has included the Catchpool Block in its holiday programme for children. They visit by the bus load and meet the ranger, who gives a short talk, then walk through the valley viewing the different operations in the exotic forest.

(h) **Other Facilities:** Horse riding is not allowed in the Catchpool Valley because of the high public use this small area receives. Other areas of the Park may be suitable. A motor-cycle club has used the old fell railway line for a competitive event with no resulting damage.

1.6 **Haurangi State Forest Park**  
(15 683 hectares)  
Map 3:88

*Description*

**Gazetted:** Haurangi State Forest Park was gazetted in 1974. It covers part of the Aorangi Range (Haurangi Range) and extends for some 30 kilometres north of Cape Palliser towards Martinborough. The unforested Turanganui River Valley bridges the two forested blocks of the Aorangi Range. When formal gazettal of the valley takes place, the Park will total 19 413 hectares.

**Natural Features:** The Aorangi Range is crossed by at least two major north-east trending faults. All streams, which drain the northern forested
block, and the Turanganui River flow into the Ruamahanga River. Streams draining the southern block flow directly into the sea or into the Opouawe River.

The vegetation has been greatly modified by fire and introduced animals. The scrub/tussock nature of both the Turanganui catchment and the Mt Ross (981 metres)-Mt Barton (889 metres) tops are attributed to early land-clearing fires. The most extensive forest type is mahoe, hinau and rewarewa. Dense stands of podocarps occur in the headwaters of the Makotutukutuku Stream. Hard, red, silver and black beech are found on low or high faces throughout the Park. Sub-alpine scrub associations are present around the Mt Barton tops.

Recreational Use: The Park is within easy driving distance of the Wairarapa region, but it does not attract people from Wellington (100 kilometres away) where the Rimutaka and Tararua Forest Parks are more accessible. It is important that complementary planning takes place between all three parks to ensure over-development of this Park does not occur. Nevertheless, there is considerable scope for recreational use.

Hunters form the major user group, with trampers second and horse riders third. The more passive recreational groups are yet to be attracted. A log book of users at Te Kopi should provide useful information on Park users.

Wild animal control is achieved by private hunters who have equal rights of entry under a permit system, with permits issued from Head Office, Wellington, Palmerston North, Masterton, Upper Hutt and Te Kopi. Goats, pigs and deer are shot, and opossums are trapped by private individuals working under a three-month permit system.

Management

The balanced-use concept forms the basis for the Park's recreational policy, i.e., "to develop the recreational potential of the Park". Additions of indigenous forest or coastal lands would improve access to the Park. The paucity of easily negotiable legal access routes is the major restriction in the development of the Park.
Vandalism is a problem. Signs marking the Park boundary and Sutherlands Hut are frequently vandalised. Vandalism has resulted in the closure of the Turanganui Valley track to vehicles.

Zoning

To implement the recreational policy, the Park has been divided into the following recreational use zones:

- **Natural Environment**: This is most of the Park.
- **Recreational Development**: There are Recreational Development Zones at Te Kopi, Turanganui and Waihora.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access**: There is vehicle access at three points (Te Kopi, Turanganui and Waihora) and two of these points are five kilometres outside the boundary. Legal foot access is available on four more routes. A service road through the Turanganui Catchment from Te Kopi to Ruakokopatuna, since eroded beyond reasonable cost of reconstruction, is closed to trail bykes and four-wheel drive vehicles by a locked gate at each end.

(b) **Picnic Areas**: These are planned at Te Kopi House, Sutherlands Hut and Waihora Stream.

(c) **Tracks**: At present tracks give access to the boundary rather than traversing the Park or linking huts. One track begins at Te Kopi House and connects the Washpool, Pararaki and Kawakawa Huts. Short, high-quality bush walks will be constructed at the three road ends.

(d) **Huts and Lodges**: The six huts of the Park are well patronised by hunters and trampers. Many of these huts are on the Park boundary. Ngapotiki Lodge is owned by the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association, and Waikuku House is available for hire by large groups. No privately-owned huts may be built in the Park, and currently there are no plans to replace or build new huts.

(e) **Camping Facilities**: The picnic areas will also serve as low-key camping sites.

136
(f) **Interpretation:** The Forest Ranger at Te Kopi has helped inform the visiting public.

(g) **Other Facilities:** Horse riding is allowed on the many skid tracks left by logging in the Turanganui catchment.

2. **RECREATION AREAS**

2.1 **Gwavas Recreation Area** (204 hectares) Map 3:49

This area has been set aside within the southern part of Gwavas State Forest near Napier and Hastings. A recreation complex consisting of an arboretum, a school/demonstration forest, camping ground and an interpretative walk are found near the forest headquarters.

**WELLINGTON CONSERVANCY**

3. **OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS**

The Open Indigenous State Forests of the Wellington Conservancy are mostly in the steep, dissected country of the Taranaki region. With few exceptions there is no development for recreational use. Recreational use is confined to hunting.

**Open Indigenous State Forests in the Taranaki Region**

3.1 **Panirau** (3,056 hectares) Map 3:90

3.2 **Waitewhena** (3,073 hectares) Map 3:91

3.3 **Kara** (538 hectares) Map 3:92

3.4 **Mt Roa** (1,710 hectares) Map 3:93

3.5 **Tongaporutu** (1,129 hectares) Map 3:94

3.6 **Whitecliffs** (1,768 hectares) Map 3:95

The New Zealand Walkway passes through this forest. Access is provided via the Kapuni-Auckland natural gas pipeline.

3.7 **Uruti** (253 hectares) Map 3:96

3.8 **Mt Messenger** (2,777 hectares) Map 3:97
3.9 Makino (4 578 hectares) Map 3:98
3.10 Rerekino (524 hectares) Map 3:99
3.11 Matirangi (874 hectares) Map 3:100
3.12 Mangaheu (242 hectares) Map 3:101
3.13 Mt Humphries (145 hectares) Map 3:102
The hut will be used as part of the facilities on the Matemateaonga Walkway.
3.14 Waitiri (406 hectares) Map 3:103
3.15 Omoana (512 hectares) Map 3:104
3.16 Waitotara (20 817 hectares) Map 3:105
3.17 Kapara (1 253 hectares) Map 3:106
3.18 Nukuhaupi (226 hectares) Map 3:107
3.19 Rimunui (1 846 hectares) Map 3:108
3.20 Otumokuru (142 hectares) Map 3:109
3.21 Tarere (2 901 hectares) Map 3:110
3.22 Retaruke (196 hectares) Map 3:111

4. STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC

*Indigenous State Forests in the Taranaki Region*

There is no recreational development in these forests. Recreational use is limited to hunting.
4.1 Nihoniho ( 991 hectares) Map 3:112
4.2 Otunui ( 129 hectares) Map 3:113
4.3 Waitanga (15 029 hectares) Map 3:114
4.4 Mohakatino ( 330 hectares) Map 3:115
4.5 Hutiwai ( 4 053 hectares) Map 3:116
4.6 Toi ( 144 hectares) Map 3:117
4.7 Tarangakau ( 991 hectares) Map 3:118
4.8 Whangamomona ( 646 hectares) Map 3:119
4.9 Okara ( 1 495 hectares) Map 3:120
4.10 Koruru ( 100 hectares) Map 3:121
4.11 Taramoukou ( 1 458 hectares) Map 3:122
4.12 Oapui ( 1 hectare ) Map 3:123
4.13 Pouiatoa ( 3 067 hectares) Map 3:124

State Forests in the Tongariro Region

4.14 Hunua ( 583 hectares) Map 3:125
4.15 Tongariro (25 703 hectares) Map 3:126
4.16 Erua (14 226 hectares) Map 3:127

Indigenous and exotic
4.17 Pukepoto (1 306 hectares) Map 3:128
Indigenous

4.18 Rangatana (19 116 hectares) Map 3:129
Indigenous and exotic. Now combined with Karioi.

4.19 Karioi (see 4.18 above) Map 3:130

4.20 Hihitahi (2 170 hectares) Map 3.131
Forest Sanctuary, i.e. for preservation in natural state of indigenous flora and fauna.

State Forests in Hawke’s Bay and Wairarapa Regions

4.21 Esk (11 485 hectares) Map 3:132
This exotic forest beside the Napier-Taupo highway has areas for picnicking, camping and fishing. The Tarawera Block is mostly indigenous forest used by deer and pig hunters.

4.22 Awahohonu (Maori lease) (8 498 hectares) Map 3:133
This forest is owned by the Awahohonu Forest Trust. It is located on the western bank of the Mohaka River adjoining the Napier-Taupo highway. The internal road has improved access and it is popular for hunting and fishing.

4.23 Gwavas (10 886 hectares) Map 3:134
Exotic forest south of Napier and Hastings used for hunting and tramping.

4.24 North Gorge (117 hectares) Map 3:135

4.25 South Gorge (298 hectares) Map 3:136

140
INFORMATION SOURCES

BUNCKENBURG, M.L. (1975)


NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE
Annual Reports:
Haurangi State Forest Park
Kaimanawa State Forest Park
Kaweka State Forest Park
Rimutaka State Forest Park
Ruahine State Forest Park
Tararua State Forest Park

Handbooks:
Kaweka State Forest Park (in preparation)
Tararua State Forest Park (1976).

Management Plans:
Haurangi State Forest Park (Draft, 1977)
Kaimanawa State Forest Park (Draft, 1978)
Kaweka State Forest Park (Draft 1976)
Rimutaka State Forest Park (1976)
Ruahine State Forest Park (Draft, 1977)
Tararua State Forest Park (Draft, 1977)
Tararua State Forest Park recreational user survey.

Pamphlets and information leaflets.

Correspondence with Haurangi, Rimutaka and Kaimanawa State Forest Park staff and discussion with members of advisory committees.

Maps
NZMS 3 1: 63 360 Hunting and recreation guide for the Kaimanawa State Forest Park
NZMS 57 1:100 000 Tararua mountain system
NZMS 74 1:100 000 Ruahine mountain system
NZMS 274 1:100 000 Hunting and recreation guide for the Tararua State Forest Park

Map and information sheet for Haurangi and Rimutaka State Forest Parks (in preparation).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Wellington Regional Water Board owns and manages 43 300 hectares of land primarily for water supply and recreation within the Wellington Land District. Approximately one-third of the land is for water supply and entry is restricted. Exotic forest (mainly *Pinus radiata*) covers 2 000 hectares and the remainder, 29 000 hectares, is available for recreation. Approximately one-half of the area is mountain land. As in the case of the Auckland Regional Authority, the Wellington Regional Water Board manages extensive areas of forest and scrub land close to major urban centres of Wellington, Porirua and Upper Hutt. All areas are administered from Upper Hutt.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. Akatarawa Range  
2. Kaitoke (Regional Park)  
3. Rimutaka Incline  
4. Rimutaka Range (Pakuratahi Catchment)  
5. Orongorongo Valley

Description

Natural Features: All these areas surround the Wellington Basin and most have indigenous or exotic forest cover.

Recreational Use: Hunting permits for deer and possums are issued for six weeks and the majority of these originate from the Water Board's Upper Hutt office. Five trail-bike clubs use the trail-bike track. Tramping is popular with many school groups and older members of local tramping clubs.
Hunting, four-wheel driving and trail-biking prove to be the most popular activities. Horse-riding, orienteering, tramping and walking are less popular. Development of the Kaitoke Regional Park will increase recreational opportunities. To this end the Water Board areas will then link the adjacent forest parks with the urban recreation resources.

Management

The safety of water sources from pollution and the prevention of fires in forested country are the two over-riding factors which govern recreational use of Water Board land. Water Board areas have not been zoned for recreation.

The proximity of the area to the city gives rise to many varied and, at times, odd requests, seven days a week, for different land uses and access rights. Management problems include dog packs from surrounding urban areas.

The Board works in closely with the New Zealand Forest Service, the Walkway Commission, private landowners, the Wellington City Corporation, Upper Hutt City Council and the Wellington Regional Planning Authority. The Board is currently carrying out the development of the Planning Authority's Kaitoke Regional Park.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** Access to all areas is adequate both for vehicles and foot. The Orongorongo Valley Road can be used to transport supplies and materials, but not people (see Rimutaka State Forest Park 10.1.5).

(b) **Picnic Areas:** There are two picnic areas, one at Kaitoke and the other at Tunnel Gully. Extensive picnic and swimming facilities will be established along the Hutt River at Kaitoke.

(c) **Tracks:** The planned Cannon Point and Valley View Plantation Walkways will be included in the New Zealand Walkway System. Popular tracks lead to Climie and the old fell engine incline. Walking tracks in the Kaitoke Regional Park may link up the Akatarawa Ranges and the Tararua Forest Park. Areas around the Hutt River are better suited for shorter nature walks.
(d) **Huts and Lodges**: A new public hut with 12 bunks has been built on the eastern side of the Orongorongo River opposite the Five Mile Track entrance. It is not intended for long stays and it complements the many private baches and huts not open to the public.

(e) **Camping Facilities**: Low-key camping may be available at Kaitoke. Generally, due to the proximity of urban areas, camping is not encouraged.

(f) **Visitor Centre**: A joint information centre with the New Zealand Forest Service, near Kaitoke, is proposed. The centre would provide information on the southern Tararua State Forest Park, the Rimutaka State Forest Park, Kaitoke Regional Park and other Water Board areas, e.g., Rimutaka Incline and Clime, not only during the week, but also in the weekends when use of the area is highest.

(g) **Interpretation**: At present staff patrol all Board land during the weekend. They give guidance and advice when and where necessary.

(h) **Boating Facilities**: If the Hutt River is dammed for water storage, one of the lakes will lie within Kaitoke Regional Park. This lake is expected to be available for non-mechanical recreation, i.e., yachting, canoeing, model-boat sailing, sail surfing and fishing, but not swimming.

(i) **Other Facilities**: A gliding club airstrip and go-kart track are operational at the Kaitoke Regional Park. A trail-riding route, which operates under a permit system, has been established in the Akatarawas behind Paekakariki. Motor-cycle endurance events are held on the old fell engine incline. Four-wheel driving is allowed on areas specified by special permits.

**INFORMATION SOURCES**

APPLIED GEOLOGY ASSOCIATES (1977)
Off-road vehicle recreation study; characteristics, demand and impact on the social and physical environment. Wellington, Wellington Regional Planning Authority.

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY
Walks around Wellington (pamphlet).
PALMER, W.L. (1976)
Public use of the Orongorongo Valley, Wellington.
Wellington, New Zealand Department of Scientific
and Industrial Research. Information Series, No. 113.

WELLINGTON REGIONAL PLANNING AUTHORITY (1976)
Regional parks for the Wellington region.

WELLINGTON REGIONAL WATER BOARD
Publicity and information pamphlets.

Correspondence and interview with Forest Manager, Wellington
Regional Water Board.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The southern boundary of the Nelson Land District commences at Punakaiki on the West Coast, follows up the Porarari River, along the Paparoa Range to Mt Faraday and turns south along the Otututu River to its junction with the Grey River. It follows the Grey River, passing south of Springs Junction, then along the tops to Lewis Pass, where it turns northeast along the Spencer Mountains to the head of the Clarence River. Encompassing Tarndale Station, it then moves north to Tophouse up on to the Richmond Range and follows the upper reaches of the Pelorus River almost to Maungatapu. Finally, the boundary turns northeast along the Bryant Range and follows the ridge to Pelorus Sound at the head of Tawhitinui Reach. The Nelson Land District covers 1,908,000 hectares and is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Nelson.

Seven-eighths of the District is defined as mountain land. Coastal areas and the Motueka River flats are excluded.

Although Nelson is the population centre of the region, recreationists from Canterbury and Wellington also use the mountain lands. The region is well-endowed with resource-based recreation areas.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (2) 79,940 hectares
2. Reserves (30) 47,817 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown land (5) 42,200 hectares

169,957 hectares

1. NATIONAL PARKS
1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park (57 570 hectares) Map 4:1

Description

Gazetted: Nelson Lakes National Park was gazetted in 1956 and covers 54 470 hectares of rugged, bush-clad mountainous country set in the south-east corner of the Nelson Land District. The Park was reserved for scenic purposes and to co-ordinate management of the small public domains around Lake Rotoiti.

Natural Features: The Park encompasses Lakes Rotoiti and Rotoroa and the whole of the catchment areas of the rivers (Travers, Sabine and D'Urville) feeding these lakes. The St Arnaud Range forms the eastern boundary, the Ella Range bounds to the west, and the northernmost peaks of the Spenser Mountains form the southern boundary.

Carpet grass and tussock cover the tops and a mixed beech forest clothes the hillsides, with podocarps at lower altitudes and in the valleys.

Recreational Use: The main entrance of the Park is at St Arnaud on the Provincial Highway No. 63. It is only 103 kilometres from Nelson City and 101 kilometres from Blenheim. The inter-island ferry puts the Park within reach of recreationists from the Wellington urban area. Although the Park is on a major road link between Blenheim and the West Coast, it has no tourist accommodation facilities. There is limited motel accommodation at St Arnaud.

Recreational activities include hunting, tramping, fishing, canoeing, yachting, boating, water-skiing, climbing, skiing, camping and picnicking. The number of picnickers at Lake Rotoiti have decreased, but camping numbers have increased, with the peak period over Christmas and New Year. Traditionally, speed-boat and yachting regattas are held on Lake Rotoiti during this time. Tramping is the most popular activity and it is steadily increasing. All huts see steady use throughout the year, especially Blue Lake Hut. Hunting is increasing, as commercial hunting is not permitted, while in other national parks recreational hunting is decreasing, and recreational hunting is the only means of wild animal control in the Park.

Boating is increasing in popularity, with the emphasis on sailing, while
interest in speed-boating appears to be decreasing. The Mt Robert Skifield attracts a steady number of skiers over a short season. Interest in brown and rainbow trout fishing remains constant. Good fishing is found in the Travers, D'Urville and Sabine Rivers, as well as the lakes.

Management

The objective of management for recreation in the Park is secondary to the primary objectives of preservation of the natural state and protection of indigenous flora and fauna. The Board has decided against publicity that will attract visitation, as the Park is already extensively used. Instead, publicity is low-key, with pamphlets and booklets printed only when and where necessary. Development of Lake Rotoroa has been deliberately sparse so as to provide a quiet area for fishermen and yachting enthusiasts. Speedboats are discouraged from using the lake.

Southward extensions to take in the Glenroy and Matakitaki Valleys are recommended in The Lewis Pass Region, a study undertaken for the National Parks Authority by the Department of Lands and Survey (1977). The Glenroy and Matakitaki catchments come very close to the Wilderness Area definition (see Section 4). Nelson Lakes National Park would then extend along the Spenser Mountains almost to Ada Pass. The National Parks Authority has yet to take a decision on this matter.

As The Lewis Pass Region study covers an area extending beyond the Nelson Land District, a summary of its major recommendations are:

1. That the Glenroy and Matakitaki Valleys should be added to the Nelson Lakes National Park.

2. That the Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve be extended to include all land in the Upper Maruia and Lewis Valleys and their tributaries.

3. That the Doubtful Valley be added to Lake Sumner Forest Park.

4. That the future of Lake Christabel be considered in a further investigation which could cover all of the Robinson and Upper Grey Catchments.
In particular, recent proposals for a Victoria State Forest Park clash with these recommendations in several aspects and the study is currently open to submissions and alternative proposals from the public and interested groups.

The Study is further discussed under:

3:12 Nelson Land District
   1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park
   2.30 Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve
   3.5 Unalienated Crown land above Matakitaki River.

3:14 Nelson Conservancy
   1.3 Proposed Victoria State Forest Park.

3:16 Canterbury Land District
   2.4 Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve.

3:17 Canterbury Conservancy
   1.1 Lake Sumner State Forest Park.

Zoning

*Wilderness* or *Special Areas*: There are no Wilderness or Special Areas.

*Natural Environment*: This designation covers the remainder of the Park.

*Facilities Area*: Incorporates all the motor camps, jetties, picnic sites at St Arnaud, Lake Rotoroa and Mt Robert Skifield.

A "window" of freehold land at the mouth of the Travers River is grazed by cattle.
Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** The Park has two main points of entry, the first from St Arnaud Township and the second from Lake Rotoroa. Both these points are on the Provincial Highway No. 63 to Blenheim and Nelson. The Park Board is investigating improved access to the Mt Robert Skifield. There is no vehicle access within the Park, so the most southern point is over two days' walk from Park Headquarters.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic areas are found along the lake edges and the Provincial Highway No. 63. They are all provided with picnic tables, fire sites, rubbish bins and toilets.

(c) **Tracks:** Tracks have been classified into four types:

- **Class A:** Well graded, metalled and three metres wide for walks.
- **Class B:** Foot track, benched, bridged and graded.
- **Class C:** Good class trampers' track, without bridges.
- **Class D:** Recognised route, blazed, partly cut and disced.

Class A tracks comprise the St Arnaud and Peninsula Nature Walks, which have interpretative booklets.

Class B tracks extend around Lake Rotoiti, Lake Rotoroa and about 10 kilometres up the valleys at the head of both lakes. These tracks are for family groups and allow for the transporting of equipment on a vehicle similar to a golf trundler. They include: Loop Track, Black Hill Track, Mt Robert Look-out, Mt Robert Track, Lake Rotoroa Look-out, Lakeside Track, Flower Walk, Braeburn Walk, Lake Head Track and the Around the Lake Track.

The Class C and D tracks follow the valleys or ridge crests and combine via various passes to form many different round trips. Major tracks include: Travers Valley, East and West Sabine, D'Urville Valley, Mt Robert Ridge, St Arnaud Range and the Mole Tops.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** In total, there are 21 huts generally spaced four hours or half a day's tramp apart. The Park Board owns 16 huts, while the remainder are owned by the New Zealand Forest Service, the New Zealand Alpine Club, and the Nelson Ski Club (on the Mt Robert Skifield). A four-bunk
bivouac is located on Mt Misery.

Gas cooking facilities may be provided in huts to reduce "human browsing" for wood. Extensions to the hut system are planned to accommodate up to 350. In bad weather some 600 people could be accommodated.

Open public shelters are situated at Mt Robert Road terminus, Buller Ridge, Lake Rotoiti motorcamps (two) and the Lake Rotoroa foreshore. Closed public shelters are situated on Mt Robert Skifield (two).

Rotoiti Lodge, built in 1968, is a fully-equipped modern building with bunkroom accommodation for 76 persons. It is owned and administered by the Park Board and is available for use by school and youth groups. In the future no further club lodges or huts will be built in the Park.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** There are two main camping grounds, at Lake Rotoiti run by the Park Board, situated at Kerr Bay and West Bay. There is also a camp with limited facilities at Lake Rotoroa. The remainder of the Park is used by trampers with tents.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** The motels at St Arnaud provide year-round accommodation.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** There are limited displays at the Park Headquarters in the St Arnaud Township. Visitor intentions and hunting permits are issued here and at the Lake Rotoroa Ranger Station.

(h) **Interpretation:** The Park runs a summer interpretative programme with guided walks and evening sessions three times a week. These activities are well patronised by the campers. Peninsula and St Arnaud nature walks, which have signs corresponding to their interpretative pamphlets, are proving very popular.

Rotoiti Lodge sees steady, heavy use, as every secondary school pupil in Nelson and Marlborough spends two weeks there, one during the fourth form year and the other during the sixth form year. The resident teacher, with the aid of a weekly talk by a park ranger, keeps up a comprehensive learning programme which involves the children spending one to two nights out in the Park.
(i) **Ski Facilities**: Skiers must walk for two hours to reach the Mt Robert Skifield run by the Nelson Ski Club. There are three rope tows at Mt Robert and accommodation is provided by two 50-bunk ski-club huts. The wide basins offer a lot of scope but the vertical descent is comparatively short. The New Zealand Forest Service and the Nelson Ski Club have carried out snow comparisons between the Mt Robert Skifield and Six Mile Basin on the eastern-facing slopes of the St Arnaud Range. The Nelson Ski Club has decided the potential new field does not offer more than the present one, and further investigations have ceased.

Ski touring along the Robert Ridge is gaining in popularity, especially in late winter.

(j) **Boating Facilities**: A jet-boat service on both lakes is used to reach the lake heads. Jet boats are not permitted to use the Travers, Sabine and D'Urville Rivers. Power boats are not encouraged on Lake Rotoroa and water-skiing is prohibited. There are ramps and jetties for yachts and power boats on both lakes. Private boat sheds (46) are clustered around the ramps in Kerr's Bay on Lake Rotoiti.

1.2 **Abel Tasman National Park**

(22 370 hectares) Map 4:2

**Description**

**Gazettaled**: This small National Park, situated between Motueka and Takaka, was gazetted in 1942. It covers a widely diverse landscape from coastal islands and beaches to rocky high country with bush and scrub. Gazetting was motivated because the area was unsuitable for farming and could be an "outdoor museum" and a "national playground".

**Natural Features**: The Park encompasses Separation Point, which divides Golden and Tasman Bays and which rises to the Pikikiruna Range with Mt Evans (1 134 metres) and Murray's Peak (1 101 metres). The whole area is a complex system of ridges and valleys. Four main rivers rise in the Range: the Wainui, Awapoto, Awaroa and Falls. The interior is extremely rough and difficult country covered in beech forest. Marble formations in the south-western corner near Canaan have underground cave systems, such as Harwood's Hole.
Recreational Use: Nelson is only 75 kilometres from the Park and people from throughout the northern portion of the South Island use Totaranui as a holiday area. This, and the coastal strip with its golden beaches and bays, attracting the boat owner, the sea fisherman, and family groups who walk the coastal track, is excluded from this study.

Tramping is the main use of the mountain land area. Caving is increasing in popularity and Harwood's Hole in the Canaan area is well patronised. Hunting for pigs and deer is also popular. Hunting is by permit only and these are issued from Takaka, Totaranui and Marahau. No permits are issued from Christmas eve to the end of January, when Park visitation is at its greatest.

Management

Primary management objectives of the Park are to preserve it in its natural state and to encourage regeneration of the indigenous flora. The secondary management objective of the Park is "to provide access and amenities for public enjoyment of the Park to the extent that will allow the first two objectives (primary) being fully implemented".

The acquisition of land is desirable to improve the content and periphery of the Park. Recently Harwood's Hole, an area containing a large underground cave, was donated. Other areas of freehold, leasehold and unalienated Crown land are being considered for inclusion in the Canaan area.

Zoning

Wilderness and Special Areas: There are no Wilderness and Special Areas because the Board sees no reason to restrict public access to places of interest and the Park is too small to contain a Wilderness Area.

Natural Environment Area: All the Park apart from the Facilities Areas listed below.

Facilities Areas: At Totaranui and Marahau. A Facilities Area at Canaan is at present undefined but will include camping and picnicking facilities.
Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: There are three access roads: (1) via Wainui Inlet on the Takaka-Totaranui Road; (2) from the Marahau River; and (3) from the Nelson-Takaka Road near the top of the Takaka Hill along a metalled and four-wheel drive road to Canaan.

(b) Picnic Areas: A picnic area is to be established at Canaan.

(c) Tracks: Most tracks follow the ridge tops, e.g., Evans Ridge. Only one track follows the Wainui River. There are no connecting tracks between the coastal track and the Evans Ridge-Canaan Tracks. The main inland tracks are: Wainui Track, Mt Evans Track, Castle Rocks Track, Moa Park-Totaranui Track, and Canaan to Moa Park, Canaan to Marahau or Torrent Bay, Rameka Track and Stony Hill. All are well marked. Bush experience is essential for trampers who go beyond marked tracks.

There is a short walk to Wainui Falls from the Takaka-Totaranui Road. Of the interpretative nature walks of the park, the Tinline, the Look-out Rock and Pigeon Saddle, only the latter is in the mountain land study area.

(d) Huts: There are three huts in the study area: Castle Rock, Moa Park, and Wainui. All huts have four bunks.

(e) Camping Facilities: Camping is allowed in the Natural Environment Area for stays up to two nights. Camping is allowed at the Canaan Facilities Area.

(f) Visitor Centre: The visitor centre at Totaranui has displays on a variety of park-orientated subjects. There is also an information office at Takaka.

(g) Interpretation: The summer programme runs from late December to mid-January. Guided walks, two-day walks and evening talk and slide programmes are held at the visitor centre. School groups from the Marahau Outdoor Education Centre use the Park on a year-round basis, with help from the ranger at Marahau. A school kitset has been prepared to aid in the orientation of groups and to help prepare the teaching staff for the visit.
2. RESERVES

Nelson is well endowed with scenic reserves which are found along the main arterial roads, clustered around Motueka and along the Buller River. Reserves in the northwest are of immense botanical interest. Forty species of plants are unique to the district and 20 predominantly North Island species are present. Most reserves are viewed from the outside and not actively used by the public, largely because legal access is unformed.

Reserves in North-West Nelson

2.1 Anatoki (742 hectares) Map 4:3
   Waterfall. Mixed podocarp and beech forest.

2.2 Takaka Hill (432 hectares) Map 4:4
   Main highway. Beech and rimu-matai view.

2.3 Gouland Downs (6564 hectares) Map 4:5

2.4 Riwaka (163 hectares) Map 4:6
   Popular picnic area. Convoluted marble formation. Some bush of mixed beech-podocarp. A loop foot-track to the source of the north branch of the Riwaka River with underground cavern. Controlled by the Riwaka Scenic Reserve Board.

2.5 Mt Balloon Hut (16 hectares) Map 4:7
   Mt Arthur Tableland Track up Graham Valley. Site for hut. Unique flora. Half the area is covered in red tussock, the remainder in mountain beech. It is surrounded by the North-west Nelson State Forest Park.

Near Nelson

2.6 W.F. Moss (28 hectares) Map 4:8
   Mixed forest and treefern. Opposite motor camp-picnic area.
2.7 Brooklyn (144 hectares) Map 4:9
Good beech-podocarp forest.

2.8 Pokororo (351 hectares) Map 4:10
Good metalled road access.

2.9 Whangamoa (92 hectares) Map 4:11

Paparoa Range

The National Parks Authority recently decided not to support proposals by conservation groups for a Paparoa Range National Park. In 1977 the Lands and Survey Department investigated the Range for the National Parks Authority and made the recommendation calling for integrated management of the scenic reserves, unalienated Crown land, State forest and Ecological Areas (New Zealand Forest Service).

2.10 Aniseed Valley (83 hectares) Map 4:12
Beech-podocarp, distinctive vegetation.

2.11 Rainy River (8 hectares) Map 4:13
Isolated stand of red, black and silver beech. Bird habitat.

2.12 Huia Caves (25 hectares) Map 4:14
Red beech-rimu. Speleology - limestone labyrinth caves.

2.13 Glenhope (5 500 hectares) Map 4:15
Beech forest with attractive small trees.

Nelson Lakes - Buller River

2.14 Matiri (1 145 hectares) Map 4:16
Seven separate areas on Buller River.

2.15 Matakitaki Bridge (40 hectares) Map 4:17
Roadside stop. Kahikatea, matai, totara, beech forest.
2.16 Sphinx (314 hectares) Map 4:18
Prominent limestone bluffs. Regenerating forest.

2.17 Shenandoah (330 hectares) Map 4:19
Near virgin red and silver beech.

2.18 Upper Buller Gorge (5829 hectares) Map 4:20
Bush, gorge and river. Scenic drive and overnight camping.

2.19 Mt Courtney (1820 hectares) Map 4:21
Red and silver beech with podocarps.

2.20 Lower Buller Gorge (6240 hectares) Map 4:22
Hawks Crag. Mixed beech-podocarp.

2.21 Rough and Brown Creek (66 hectares) Map 4:23
Beech, few podocarps, rimu regenerating.

Inangahua - Maruia Area

2.22 Inangahua Landing (176 hectares) Map 4:24

2.23 Mt Rosemount (65 hectares) Map 4:25
Heavy bush. Rimu-matai. T.V. translator track.

2.24 Rahu (2132 hectares) Map 4:26
Scenic drive. Beech and kahikatea, etc.

2.25 Maruia River (39 hectares) Map 4:27
Seven small areas of bush.

2.26 Dee Creek (38 hectares) Map 4:28
Three separate areas of red, silver, hard beech and podocarps. Understorey of tree ferns. Access direct from the Highway.
2.27 Warbeck (1,284 hectares) Map 4:29
Red and silver beech. Scenic drive.

2.28 Longford (47 hectares) Map 4:30
Swampy land. Kahikatea, red beech.

2.29 Six Mile (353 hectares) Map 4:31
Two areas. Red, silver and mountain beech.

2.30 Lewis Pass (13,751 hectares) Map 4:32
One of the largest in New Zealand. There is a further 10,598 hectares in the Canterbury Land District. In the Nelson sector there are the Maruia Hot Springs, set aside for "public utility purposes". From the Springs there is a walk up Waterfall Creek to the Skyline (1,500 metres). A footbridge across the Sluice Box gives access to the Alfred River and the foot track to Lake Danieells, a well-known and popular walk, which is also part of the Reserve. There is a hut jointly owned by the Christchurch Tramping Club and New Zealand Forest Service at Lake Danieells. Mountain beech forest with a broadleaf understorey and abundant birdlife is present. The Alpine Fault passes through the Reserve at the western end of the open Calf Paddock. There is a good picnic ground near the concrete structure built over the fault line by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. A nature walk has been constructed at the top of Lewis Pass.

The Lewis Pass Region (Department of Lands and Survey 1977) recommends an enlarged Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve to include all land in the Upper Maruia and Lewis Valleys and their tributaries, thus adding a large area of State forest land surrounding Lake Danieells. (The major recommendations of The Lewis Pass Study are given under 3:12/1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park).

3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

This list excludes the unalienated Crown land within the boundaries of the North-west Nelson and Mt Richmond State Forest Parks, which are administered by the New Zealand Forest Service as part of these Parks, for co-
ordinated recreational development. Within the study area there are five main areas of unalienated Crown land:

3.1 Isolated areas around Owen River, Longford, Lake Rotoroa, etc., adjacent to Scenic Reserves, Nelson Lakes National Park and State forest. 

(3 600 hectares) Map 4:33

3.2 Maruia Valley along the Springs Junction to Murchison Road.

(9 600 hectares) Map 4:34

3.3 Small area on the Brunner Range tops adjacent to Inangahua East State Forest 130.

(800 hectares) Map 4:35

3.4 The Haystack, Mt Misery (1 100 metres), Mt George (1 200 metres) and adjacent to areas at the headwaters of Mokihinui River. It is also adjacent to Mokihinui State Forest 55.

(2 600 hectares) Map 4:36

There are three huts.

3.5 The largest block of unalienated Crown land is situated above Matakitaki River, including the snowgrass basins, the valley floors and Glenroy River. The area backs onto the Spenser Mountains (Faerie Queene, 2 000 metres), and the Ella Range of the Nelson Lakes National Park.

(25 600 hectares) Map 4:37

There are tracks and two huts in the Matakitaki Valley and a track, hut and gold workings up the Glenroy Valley.

This area is recommended for addition to the Nelson Lakes National Park in The Lewis Pass Region (Department of Lands and Survey 1977).
INFORMATION SOURCES

ABEL TASMAN NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1977)
The Lewis Pass Region: an investigation for the National Parks Authority.

McCASKILL, L.W. (1975)
Scenic reserves of Nelson. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey.

NELSON LAKES NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.

WRIGHT, L. (1974)
The development of Mount Robert ski fields.
An unpublished special study, School of Physical Education, University of Otago.

Correspondence with District Office, Department of Lands and Survey, Nelson.

Maps
NZMS 164 1:80 000 Nelson Lakes National Park
NZMS 183 1:40 000 Abel Tasman National Park.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The western boundary of the Marlborough Land District is formed by the Richmond and Bryant Ranges and meets the coast at Tawhitinui Reach in the Outer Pelorus Sound. The southern boundary crosses the Clarence and Acheron Rivers, encircles Tarndale Station and follows the Conway River to the sea. The District covers 1 133 000 hectares, and is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey from Blenheim.

Although one-half of the District is mountain land, the Department of Lands and Survey is lightly committed to mountain and forest land recreation. It is the only South Island land district without a national park and there are only small areas of reserves and unalienated Crown land. The Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park has been excluded from this report, even though it contains large areas of forested land (e.g., Mt Stokes). Access to these areas is often by small boat, which necessarily imparts a coastal flavour to these indigenous forests.

Marlborough's population of 40 000 is small compared with other land districts, the main centres being Blenheim and Kaikoura. It is unable to exert any significant pressure on the recreational resources of the region (including the Marlborough Sounds). The inter-island ferry puts the region within easy reach of the Greater Wellington population, and recreationists from the Canterbury region use the Inland and Seaward Kaikouras.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. Reserves (8) 12 452 hectares
2. Unalienated Crown land (8) 34 200 hectares

46 652 hectares

161
1. RESERVES

Within Marlborough only seven reserves are defined as mountain land. This is an extremely small number considering that the vast areas of forest which lie north of the Wairau River (excluding the Marlborough Sounds) are mostly within the Mount Richmond State Forest Park. Existing reserves lie in the Seaward and Inland Kaikouras and in the headwaters of the Waihopai River.

Very few of the isolated forest remnants south of the Wairau River have been reserved. The valley systems north of the Wairau have immense historical interest from the early gold-mining days. As yet, no historical reserves have been gazetted. Little development of facilities has occurred except in the Wye Catchment, which has been intensively studied by the Marlborough Catchment Board. All reserves, except Black Birch (1.6 below), have only four-wheel drive or foot access.

Seaward and Inland Kaikouras

More land in the Kaikoura Ranges will be available for reservation if land is retired from the surrounding stations. This would provide greater recreational opportunities for Kaikoura residents and open up the potential of a mountainous region which has hitherto taken second place to the Southern Alps and the well-known Marlborough Sounds. Mt Tapuaenuku, Alarm, Mitre and Manakau are frequently climbed. Other areas are neglected because the poor access necessitates long climbs from almost sea level to 2700 metres.

1.1 Jordan Stream (172 hectares) Map 4:38

Only virgin podocarp stand in South Marlborough.

1.2 Isolated Hill (2143 hectares) Map 4:39

Argillitic and limestone gorges.

1.3 Tapuaenuku (2226 hectares) Map 4:40

Alpine area with Mts Tapuaenuku (2827 metres) and Alarm (2820 metres). Huts on adjacent runs.
1.4 Monkey Face (149 hectares) Map 4:41
Precipitous rhyolite and limestone formations.

1.5 Huttons Shearwaters (Nature Reserve) (1 012 hectares) Map 4:42
Breeding ground of Huttons Shearwaters (Mutton birds).

Awatere Valley

1.6 Black Birch (2 970 hectares) Map 4:43
Water conservation. Observatory - Carters Hut.

Waihopai Catchment

1.7 Haycock (1 704 hectares) Map 4:44
1.8 Gosling Stream (2 076 hectares) Map 4:45
Wye Catchment control scheme. Two huts and tracks.

2. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

Within the study area there are eight main areas of unalienated Crown land, either surrendered, retired or unoccupied. Extensive areas of unalienated Crown land are found along the Seaward Kaikoura Range. The retirement of land on the western (Clarence River) side of the range, and eventually on the eastern side, will provide an extensive area of unalienated Crown land to plan for and manage. Currently a management plan for the Raglan-Branch area, and the final draft of the Kowhai Management, are nearing completion.

Seaward Kaikouras

2.1 Dog Hills - Mt Clear (3 200 hectares) Map 4:46
2.2 Kowhai - Snowflake (8 200 hectares) Map 4:47
The Kowhai Management Plan (draft 1978) includes the Huttons Shearwater Nature Reserve in the Seaward Kaikoura Range and is only 11 kilometres
west of Kaikoura township. This area can offer opportunities for hunting (limited compared with 10 years ago), tramping (Mt Fyffe and the Kowhai Pass trip), mountaineering (Mt Manakau (2 466 metres) offers good climbing), skiing (four kilometres east of Manakau there are several large basins suitable for helicopter skiing) and sightseeing. The Seaward Kaikoura Range, which forms an impressive backdrop to Kaikoura township, is important for passive recreation and its aesthetic qualities. This area has been neglected by recreationists in the past.

Access is good via the Hapuku and Kowhai Rivers and the Mt Fyffe Road (New Zealand Forest Service). Tracks lead up these rivers to the tops and there are four huts in the area. Possible development would include legal access via Cribb Creek, repair of the derelict musterers' hut at Snowflake Stream, marking of the Kowhai-Hapuku track and construction of a swing bridge over the Upper Hapuku River.

2.3 Te Ao Wherekere (2 000 hectares) Map 4:48
2.4 George Spur to Clarence River (7 000 hectares) Map 4:49
2.5 Cauder - Red Spur (2 600 hectares) Map 4:50
2.6 Ferny Gair (4 800 hectares) Map 4:51

Wairau Valley

2.7 Raglan - Branch (2 400 hectares) Map 4:52
Hut.

2.8 North Bank, Wairau River (4 000 hectares) Map 4:53

State forests in the Marlborough Sounds have been exchanged for 16 590 hectares of unalienated Crown land on the north bank of the Wairau River. All except 4 000 hectares has become part of the Mt Richmond State Forest Park, and the State forests are now part of the Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park.
Park headquarters provide visitor information and interpretation services. The Mt Cook National Park Headquarters receives nearly 100,000 visitors annually (18).

This display panel at the New Zealand Forest Service headquarters on Stewart Island is representative of high quality interpretation presented in parks throughout the country (19).
Nature walks are part of interpretation programmes. A ranger explains features to a group at the beginning of Lahar Mounds Nature Walk in Tongariro National Park (20).

Some of the interpretation material available for national parks, reserves, State forest parks, other State forests and walkways (21).
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY

Kowhai management plan (Draft).

DUNNETT, B. (1976)
The Seaward Kaikoura Ranges; a tramping and mountaineering guide.

Visit to Department of Lands and Survey, District Office, Blenheim, who supplied most of the information on reserves and unalienated Crown land.

Maps

Three maps accompanying Outdoor recreation planning, Marlborough pilot study (see above):

L & S 282 1:250 000 Outdoor recreation, Marlborough (3 sheets, Land use and land cover, Land tenure, and Recreational significance).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The southern boundary of the Nelson Conservancy follows the Porarari River from Punakaiki on the West Coast, north along the Paparoa Range to Mt Faraday, then south to the Otututu River until the junction with the Grey River. It continues along the Grey River to Mt Haast, passing south of Springs Junction, then along the tops to Lewis Pass, north on to the Spenser Mountains and around to Lake Tennyson, down the Clarence River until the junction with the Alma River. From the Alma River the boundary swings south down the Acheron to meet the Clarence River once again. It then follows the Clarence River to its mouth, north of Kaikoura. The Nelson Conservancy covers 2,994,390 hectares and is administered by the New Zealand Forest Service from Nelson.

Approximately three-quarters of the Conservancy is mountain land. This constitutes all the Forest Service administrative area except for coastal areas and the Golden Downs State Forest (Exotic).

The vast recreational resource of this Conservancy is close to Nelson, Blenheim and Wellington. This resource includes most of the forested land of the region, plus Abel Tasman and Nelson Lakes National Parks.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Parks
   - Proposed State Forest Park (1) 172,582 hectares
   - 1,551,751 hectares

2. Open Indigenous State Forests (14) 576,923 hectares

3. State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic (1) 40,032 hectares
   1,341,288 hectares

166
1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 North-west Nelson State (375 027 hectares) Map 4:54

Description

Gazettal: The North-west Nelson Forest Park was gazetted in 1970 and is the largest forest park in New Zealand. It extends from the Wakamarama Range in the north to the Arthur Range in the south.

Natural Features: Although Mt Arthur (1 829 metres) is the highest peak, the Tasman Mountains dominate the centre of the Park. From these mountains rise the Motueka, Little Wanganui, Karamea, Takaka, Anatoki, Aorere and Heaphy Rivers.

Geographically, geologically and botanically, the Park is very complex and of great interest. Important features are the Mt Arthur Tablelands, Boulder Lake, the Cobb Reservoir and Lakes Sylvester, Elmer and Stanley. All forest is dominated by beech, with some rare plant associations occurring on some of the marble (pot-holes) terrain.

Historical Features: The Mt Arthur Tablelands were mined for gold during the 1930 Depression, and many relics and place names tell of the former days.

Recreational Use: This huge Park is close to Nelson, Blenheim and Wellington. It has considerable recreational potential, which is somewhat hampered by poor access and lack of "round" tramping routes. Specific areas such as the Heaphy and Wangapeka Tracks are intensively used, while vast areas nearby are untracked.

Tramping is the major use of the Park, closely followed by hunting. Other activities are climbing, fishing, rafting, canoeing, photography and botanising. The Heaphy Track is the major attraction and, on average, 5 000 people walk each year. Walkers who completed the 1977 questionnaire have provided valuable information for the Park administrators.

There has been an increase in the use of the Wangapeka Track to over 1 000 people annually. The development of vehicle access to peripheral areas
and picnic facilities has increased use by day visitors. Other popular areas are the Mt Arthur Tablelands, Boulder Lake and Aorere.

Wild animals are controlled by a balance of commercial and recreational hunting with a spelling and block-ballot system. All hunting is banned from 15 December to 31 January around the Heaphy Track, Lake Sylvester, Cobb and Mt Arthur Tablelands.

Management

While the primary management objectives are soil and water protection and preservation of scenic, floristic and faunal value objectives, the management objective concerning recreation is "to develop recreational facilities to enable the public to enjoy the attractions of the Park" (1975).

The inclusion of 10,927 hectares of unalienated Crown land and the Gouland Downs Scenic and Wildlife Reserve (7,689 hectares) has allowed co-ordinated recreational development.

Extension of the Park southwards to the Buller River, by adding the Owen, Mokihinui and Matiri Open Indigenous State Forests, would increase the Park by one-third (129,770 hectares).

Zoning

The major part of the Park is classified as a protection zone for soil and water conservation. An update of the management plan will introduce more intensive zoning. An attempt to gazette a Wilderness Area in the Tasman Mountains has been deferred for five years, following a preliminary analysis of public submissions. Objections centred on the mining potential of the area which would be effectively blocked, as would the proposed Collingwood-Karamea Road.

The Hikutau Forest Sanctuary (85 hectares) lies 12 kilometres south of Bainham and protects the rare plant Pittosporum dallii.
Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Of the seven main access roads, only one (to the Oparara Caves) crosses private property. An alternative road to the caves has been proposed to avoid this problem. There are moves to legalise access in the Graham Valley so that family groups have all-weather access to the Mt Arthur Tablelands. In the future, access may be gained through the Motueka Forest. Preliminary surveys have been carried out by the Ministry of Works to find a practicable road between Karamea and Golden Bay. The Heaphy Track line has been suggested and there has been strong public criticism of such a route.

(b) Picnic Areas: Picnic areas are associated with camping facilities at Cobb Valley, Flora Saddle, Wangapeka Valley, the eastern entrance of the Heaphy Track and at the Ellis and Baton River road ends.

(c) Tracks: The track system is being developed for round trips. These tracks have been graded into four categories:

- **Track A**: For family and school groups. Benched and metalled tracks with bridges. Constructed to a high-use walkway or better.
- **Track B**: Single file, graded and benched track for the average novice trumper.
- **Track C**: Lightly marked tracks for well-equipped and experienced trampers.
- **Route D**: Unmarked - a recommended route shown on map.

**Heaphy Track**: This well-known track is 70 kilometres long. No concessions have been issued for this track.

**Wangapeka Track**: The other well-known track which is 64 kilometres long and extends from Wangapeka to Little Wanganui. The many tracks in and around the Wangapeka Valley offer interesting side trips.

Other major tracks in the Park include: Baton Track, Graham Track to the Mt Arthur Tablelands, Cobb Track, Boulder Lake Track, Anatoke Track, Kohaihai Track, Gunner Track, Poarara Track, Waingaro Track and the Kara-
mea Track. Twenty-four bridges have been built at key points.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** The 41 huts are well distributed throughout the Park except in the central region of the Tasman Mountains. Thirteen huts have been constructed since 1970 and many on the Wangapeka Track are being considered for replacement. Approved incorporated organisations, but not tourist companies, may build huts and lodges. During the summer, huts must not be occupied by the same person for more than two consecutive nights. Gas cooking has been provided in the huts subject to high visitor pressure.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** There are no official camping grounds, although the Cobb Valley, Flora Saddle, Wangapeka Valley and Brown River are suitable locations.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** The Nelson Commissioner of Crown Lands has suggested a combined visitor centre for Abel Tasman National Park and the Golden Bay sector of the Park.

(g) **Interpretation:** The field of interpretation will improve with the proposed visitor centre. A small number of school groups use the Salisbury Hut in the Mt Arthur Tablelands and forest rangers stationed at the Cobb Reservoir have given talks and taken courses for these groups.

(h) **Other Facilities:** Horse-riding tracks well clear of foot tracks will be provided where demand warrants them. An area in the Cobb Catchment will be set aside as an alpine arboreta. There are three airstrips of which two are used for venison recovery and occasionally by weekend shooters and fishermen. A commercial firm periodically runs landrover trips to the Cobb-Lake Sylvester area.

1.2 **Mount Richmond State Forest Park**

(176 724 hectares) Map 4:55

**Description**

**Gazetted:** Mount Richmond State Forest Park was gazetted in 1977.

**Natural Features:** The Richmond Range, which lies between Nelson and the Wairau Plains, forms the back-bone of the Park and has several peaks over
1700 metres. Several outliers in the east and north complement the large central area. Park boundaries have not been finalised and land is continually being purchased for the four exotic production forests on the Park margins.

Three major rivers, the Pelorus, Waimea and Motueka, rise in the Park. Lake Chalice, which was formed by a massive slip in the Upper Goulter River, is the only lake in the Park. Apart from small areas of alpine grasslands, the Park is almost entirely forest-clad. All forest is dominated by beech, with podocarps in the lowlands.

**Historical Features:** Relics from the former goldmining, mining and timber-milling days are found throughout the Park.

**Recreational Use:** The proximity of the Park to Nelson, Blenheim and Wellington and the numerous (more than 20) access points spread evenly around the perimeter result in a huge potential for recreational activity and development. The Park is ideally suited to complement the Nelson Lakes National Park and the Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park because it is within easy reach of growing urban populations.

Tramping is the most popular activity. The Park provides opportunities for hunting, fishing, climbing, rockhounding (for argillite, rodingite, copper, chromite, asbestos, serpentinite and scheelite), nature study, photography, trail-bike and horse riding, swimming, canoeing and picnicking. Trail-bike riders and four-wheel drive enthusiasts are putting increasing pressure on areas near Nelson.

Forest Service hunters are still active in goat and deer control. Higher levels of activity in the past have helped to establish the good tracking and hunting system of the Park. Private hunting and trapping is actively encouraged under a permit system.

**Management**

The second management objective is "to allow development of educational and recreational use of the Park in a manner compatible with other Park values".
Rationalisation of Park boundaries is of low priority as land is continually being purchased for exotic afforestation. All recreational development will follow demand. However, it is the task of the Officer-in-Charge of the Park to inform the public of what is available.

**Zoning**

As is consistent with recently gazetted forest parks, protection, production and recreation have an equal standing as land uses. The following recreational use zones will be applied:

**Wilderness:** Suitable areas free from tracking and huts (the headwaters of the Lee, Pelorus and Wakamarina).

**Remote Experience:** These areas do not meet the requirements of Wilderness, usually for reasons of past human interference, but nonetheless are managed in a similar manner, i.e. no huts or tracks.

**Natural Environment:** Recreation oriented areas over most of the Park with huts, tracks and river crossings.

**Intensive Recreation:** Predominantly valley floor areas - for picnic sites, shore tracks and swimming holes. Readily accessible by car (for example, Top Valley and Waimea Valley). While the exotic forests have opened up access and provided for intensive, passive recreation on the valley floors, they have also increased the frequency with which the public may not enter the Park during times of high fire risk.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** There are numerous access points around the perimeter. Certain roads within the exotic forest will be designated for public vehicles.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Currently all exotic forests on the Park's periphery are being grassed down and planted to form suitable picnic sites beside rivers, streams or on the forest margins.
(c) **Tracks:** There are over 100 kilometres of cut and marked walking tracks. These tracks follow ridge tops, with easy walking routes found along the Pelorus and Goulter Rivers. Popular tracks are: Top Valley to Lake Chalice, Top Valley to Mt Richmond, Wakamarina Track, Maungatapu Track, Pelorus River to Timms Creek, Gordons and Beeby's Range. Extensions to the track network are not considered necessary except to develop high-standard "shoe tracks" on the Park's margins. Most of the routes proposed for inclusion in the New Zealand Walkway System are suitable for experienced trampers and it is unlikely that any will meet the required standards within this decade.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Almost all of the 31 huts in the Park were constructed for animal control or revegetation work, and coverage of the Park is good. Huts are small and users are encouraged to provide their own fuel.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Self-contained campers are permitted to use the picnic areas.

(f) **Interpretation:** Youth organisations are encouraged to use the Park when under adult supervision. Army, scout, school, Venturer and Ranger Guide groups have been taken on nature programmes. Many talks have been given and a field day has been held. There are no plans for a manned information centre, although information displays will be erected.

1.3 **Proposed Victoria State Forest Park** (172 582 hectares) Map 4:56

The New Zealand Forest Service wishes to gazette the Inangahua East, Waitahu, Tawhai, Hukuwai and part of Maruia Open Indigenous State Forests, plus the adjacent Pohutaroa and Waiheke Open Indigenous State Forests in Westland Conservancy, as Victoria State Forest Park. This clashes with proposals contained in *The Lewis Pass Region* (Department of Lands and Survey 1977) for an enlarged Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve (taking in a substantial area of State forest land surrounding Lake Daniells) and further investigations in the Robinson and Upper Grey catchments, which include Lake Christabel. The forest park proposal is meanwhile being delayed until public submissions on the Lewis Pass study are received and decisions made. (The major recommendations of the Lewis Pass Study are given under 3:12/1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park).
The two major recreational attractions of the proposed park are the beech-forested Brunner and Victoria Ranges, the Maruia and Upper Grey Valleys and the historical gold and coal-mining area in the Reefton district. Currently the major recreational activities are tramping, hunting, fishing, bush walking and sightseeing.

The proposed park will be managed to highlight: the historical associations of the area, recreational facilities and potential, beech management and potential, exotic management, scenic beauty, scientific values, geological features and educational opportunities. School lodges, like those in Coromandel State Forest Park, may be built at Reefton for historical, biological and outdoor studies. Five Ecological Areas, including Lake Cristabel, approved after proposals made by the Officials Committee report on the West Coast Reserves (1978), make up 27 000 hectares of this area.

A Conservancy boundary change in 1979* will bring the proposed park into Westland Conservancy, with administration based at Reefton, the logical place for the forest park headquarters.

2. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

Most of these forests lie in the west of the Conservancy and east of the Wairau Plains in the Marlborough Ranger District. During 1977, State forests in the Marlborough Sounds were added to the Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park in exchange for Crown land on the north bank of the Wairau River for Mt Richmond State Forest Park.

The most intensively zoned forests are found on the West Coast. The Officials Committee Report on West Coast Reserves (1978) has approved new Ecological and Amenity Reserves, although the total area of reserved land remains unchanged.

Recently the emphasis of management for recreation has moved towards family

* State forests south of North-west Nelson Forest Park and west of (and including) the Mokihinui and Maruia State Forests are now in the Westland Conservancy.
groups who require peripheral forest development, i.e., picnic sites and short nature walks or shoe tracks. Careful roadside plantings in the exotic forests adjacent to the highway is a good example of this policy.

Access to Open Indigenous State Forests often requires permission from the adjacent landowner. This can lead to uncertainty over the availability of access, particularly during the summer period when the fire danger is high. Hunters and trampers are the predominant users of these forests.

Adjacent to North-west Nelson State Forest Park

2.1 Owen (24 859 hectares) Map 4:57
2.2 Mokihinui (73 258 hectares) Map 4:58
2.3 Matiri (31 653 hectares) Map 4:59

All three forests have been proposed for addition to the North-west Nelson State Forest Park.

Paparoa Range

2.4 Ohikanui (20 585 hectares) Map 4:60
2.5 Charleston (36 520 hectares) Map 4:61
2.6 Maimai (15 452 hectares) Map 4:62

The Paparoa Range has been investigated for national park status because the granite and limestone area is scenically distinctive and biologically diverse. The area contains the most extensive area of unmodified low-land forest left in New Zealand. It is suggested that 10 500 hectares of the production forest in the Charleston State forest be excluded and all of the Ohikanui be included. The National Park Authority were unable to support this proposal but recommended New Zealand Reserve status in the Punakaiki area.

West Coast State Forests
Adjacent to Nelson Lakes National Park

2.7 **Big Bush**  
(15 756 hectares)  
Map 4:63

2.8 **Orikaka**  
(30 752 hectares)  
Map 4:64

2.9 **Mt Frederick**  
(3 006 hectares)  
Map 4:65

2.10 **Inangahua West**  
(20 042 hectares)  
Map 4:66

2.11 **Tutaki**  
(28 623 hectares)  
Map 4:67

The Rainbow State forest is well tracked with more than four huts. It lies on the beech-covered slopes of the St Arnaud Range. Six-mile Creek gives access to a good skiing basin in the St Arnaud Range. There is the potential for good road access and the basin has more snow than the Mt Robert Skifield in the Nelson Lakes National Park. A temporary hut has been removed from the basin and all plans for development have been abandoned.

2.12 **Rainbow**  
(26 411 hectares)  
Map 4:68

2.13 **Howard**  
(8 769 hectares)  
Map 4:69

2.14 **Matakitaki**  
(41 237 hectares)  
Map 4:70

The southern portion of this Forest, enclosing the Glenroy and Upper Matakitaki Rivers, is recommended for addition to Nelson Lakes National Park in the Lewis Pass Study (Department of Lands and Survey 1977).

3. STATE FOREST - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC

3.1 **Branch-Leatham**  
(40 032 hectares)  
Map 4:71

The tracking hut (12) system is extremely good in this forest because an extensive revegetation programme is being undertaken.
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1977)
The Lewis Pass region; an investigation for the National Parks Authority.

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE
Annual Reports:
Mount Richmond State Forest Park
North-west Nelson State Forest Park.
Questionnaire, Heaphy Track, 1977/78.
Unpublished (interim) report.
Management Plans:
Mount Richmond State Forest Park (Draft)
North-west Nelson State Forest Park (Draft)

OFFICIALS COMMITTEE ON WEST COAST RESERVES PROPOSAL (1979)

Correspondence and discussion with Nelson Conservancy staff, and examination of files made available in the Conservancy office.

Maps
NZMS 233 1:126 120 Wangapeka Track
NZMS 245 1:63 360 Heaphy Track (2nd ed.).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Westland Land District is the area between the Tasman Sea and the Main Divide of the Southern Alps, between a line joining the Porarari River and Lewis Pass in the north, and Big Bay to Mt Aspiring in the south. The District covers 1,563,600 hectares and is administered from Hokitika, as is the Westland Forest Conservancy.

Over half of the District is defined as mountain land, including some of the prime alpine areas and highest peaks (3,000+ metres) in New Zealand. Much of this is State forest and the remainder is national park and unalienated Crown land.

Christchurch is the closest major population centre to the West Coast, and it is from here that most of the recreationists originate. The region is on the New Zealand tourist circuit, and both New Zealanders and overseas visitors make good use of the large recreational resource.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (1) 88,631 hectares
2. Reserves (9) 2,939 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown land (4) 330,000 hectares
   421,570 hectares

1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Westland National Park (88,631 hectares) Map 5:1
Description

Gazettal: Westland National Park was gazetted in 1960 and shares a common boundary with the Mt Cook National Park along the Main Divide. The northern boundary is at Lake Wahapo and the skyline ridge viewed from the Karangarua Valley forms the southern boundary. To the west the Park almost extends to the Tasman Sea.

Natural Features: The dominant natural features of the Park are the Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers, Mt Tasman (3 459 metres), other major Main Divide peaks of about 3 000 metres, and the large tracts of lowland podocarp hardwood forest which thrive in the high rainfall climate. Major rivers rising in the Park are: Waiho, Waikukupa, Cook and Karangarua. The Park offers a variety of scenery and recreational activities.

Recreational Use: The Park is on the New Zealand tourist circuit and although Christchurch is the closest major urban centre, it is patronised by all New Zealanders.

The majority of visitors to the Westland National Park come for short sightseeing visits and do not penetrate the hinterland, except by scenic flights by ski-plane. Tramping, mountaineering, hunting and walking are the most popular active recreational pursuits. Fishing and ski-touring are less popular, but ski-touring associated with mountaineering is increasing in popularity. There is a constant flow of trampers and mountaineers between Westland and Mt Cook National Park, the majority using the high alpine Copland Pass (2 075 metres).

Management

The management objectives of the Park Board follow those defined by the National Parks Authority (see Section 2).

Proposed extensions to the Park have not yet been finalised. Justifications for these have been the desire to include lowland ecosystems within the Park and provide greater scope for less-experienced recreationists, in particular walkers and family groups.

The National Parks Authority recommended the addition of South Okarito and Waikukupa State Forests to the Park and a 10-year logging moratorium on the
Ohinetamatea Block of Karangarua State Forest pending further investigations. The *Officials Committee Report on West Coast Reserves* (1979) supported the addition of Waikukupa but considered South Okarito should remain as State forest open for logging. The recent discovery of a rare sub-species of brown kiwi in South Okarito State Forest led the Minister of Forests to suspend all additions to the Park until further investigations of both Waikukupa and South Okarito are completed.

Concessions have been given for scenic flights (light aircraft and helicopter) but the landing is confined to the Fox nevé to preserve the peace and isolation of the upper Franz Josef Glacier.

**Zoning**

*Wilderness Areas:* There are three gazetted Wilderness Areas: at the head of Callery, Balfour and Douglas Rivers.

*Natural Environment:* This covers most of the Park, including the headquarters and visitor complexes, plus workshop and staff accommodation areas.

*Facilities Area:* There are no Facility Areas but there is a proposal for a Facilities Area at Lake Wahapo for boating "when the need arises".

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) *Access:* State Highway 6 passes along the western margin and through the Park between the Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. There are arterial roads to Franz Josef and Fox Glacier snouts.

(b) *Picnic Areas:* There are eight picnic sites adjacent to the road: Two in the Waiho Valley, two at Lake Wahapo and four at Lake Mapourika.

(c) *Tracks:* There are extensive track systems in the Franz Josef and Fox Glacier regions, ranging from short walks to full day hikes. The track classification is:

| Class 1 | Highest standard, well graded and metalled with all streams bridged and all wet areas crossed with raised board walks, e.g., the Lake Matheson Walk (which has |
a booklet identifying both plants and points of interest.

Class 2 Benched, bridged and well graded. Objective reached after easy walking. Generally starts by the road or other facility, e.g., Alex Knob, Mt Fox and Robert's Point.

Class 3 Tramping tracks which will form the greater part of the tracking system, linking all huts in the Park. Roughly benched, bridged or with wire crossings and markers, e.g., the Copland Track.

The Copland Pass is a high alpine pass at the head of the Copland Valley on the Main Divide and requires basic alpine skills and knowledge as weather conditions can change rapidly. Nature walks are developed at specific points of biological or ecological interest, and scenic tracks are developed around road-side picnic areas and public shelters. Tracking is prohibited in the three Wilderness Areas.

Alpine Guides (Fox) Ltd provide a guided walk on the Fox Glacier for tourists and alpine guiding services for the higher regions. The Tourist Hotel Corporation runs a guiding service for the Franz Josef Glacier.

(d) Huts and Lodges: Public shelters have been built at Franz Josef and Lake Matheson. Four bivouacs are located in the high alpine area and the 12 Park Board huts are well distributed around the Park. Huts are banned in the Wilderness Areas and on lake margins and prominent features. A private hut has been built on the park boundary at Cassel Flat.

(e) Camping Facilities: Apart from the commercial camping grounds located at Franz Josef and Fox Glacier Townships, two areas are designated for camping inside the Park: at McDonalds Creek and at the terminal of the Copland Track access road. Any other camping areas are to be in natural environment areas, otherwise camping is by permit only.

(f) Other Accommodation: Franz Josef and Fox Townships have hotel, motel and motor camp accommodation.

(g) Visitor Centres: The Park Headquarters, situated at Franz Josef Glacier, incorporates a visitor centre. There is also a visitor centre at
Fox Glacier. They are also the base for the Summer Nature Programme.

(h) Interpretation: Interpretative programmes are run throughout the year, with guided walks and talks given to the many groups and bus tours passing through the Park. The Summer Nature Programme, which is held over the Christmas-New Year period, involves a half-day and full-day walks to areas of special interest, plus films and slides on natural history and many other topics in the evening. In 1978/79 a special children's programme was held in conjunction with the main programme.

(i) Ski Facilities: No facilities for skiing exist in the Park. However, ski-touring on the neves of the Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers is becoming very popular and is based on the high alpine huts or snow caves. Ski-touring is usually associated with mountaineering.

(j) Other Facilities: The airstrips located outside the Park at Franz Josef, Fox Glacier and Cassel Flat are used by the ski planes which land on the Geikie Snowfield, Albert Glacier (in two strips) and on the Sierra Range. Climbers, mountaineers and ski-tourers requisition these flights.

Water-skiing is at present allowed on Lake Mapourika, but there are proposals to make the lake a fishing area with speed limits of eight knots.

2. RESERVES

There are only nine reserves within the mountain lands of the region. Most reserves have been designated as scenic for their botanical content or for their scenic views and vantage points. In some reserves, short walks are often the only form of recreational facility apart from picnic areas.

Taramakau Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve</th>
<th>Hectares</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Rocky Point</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>5:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 The Avenue</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Eldon Coates</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Crocked River</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5:5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Near Hokitika

2.5 Lake Kaniere (500 hectares) Map 5:6

The many recreational activities include: trout fishing, water-skiing, swimming, yachting, speed-boating, picnicking and scenic walks.

Near Westland National Park and Haast

2.6 Wilberg Range (300 hectares) Map 5:7
2.7 Whataroa (664 hectares) Map 5:8
2.8 Rohutu (493 hectares) Map 5:9
2.9 Paringa Bridge (703 hectares) Map 5:10

3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

The four major areas of unalienated Crown land are:

3.1 Adjacent to the Lake Sumner Forest Park along its eastern boundary and otherwise enclosed by the Waiheke, Granville Tutaekuri and the Otira-Kopara State Forests. (72 000 hectares) Map 5:11

3.2 An area enclosed by the Granville State Forest. (5 000 hectares) Map 5:12

3.3 The largest area of unalienated Crown land bounded by the Arthur's Pass and Westland National Parks in the north and south respectively. The western boundary adjoins upland State forests and the Lake Kaniere Scenic Reserve, while the Main Divide forms the eastern boundary. (62 124 hectares) Map 5:13

This area is part of the 117 000 hectares of unoccupied Crown land, straddling the Main Divide and both the Westland and Canterbury Land Districts, which was the subject of the Mid Southern Alps Reconnaissance Area Report (Department of Lands and Survey, 1977). There are several high passes from Canterbury used by trampers and mountaineers (Brownings, Mathias, Whitcombe Passes) and the
snowfields (the Garden of Eden and the Garden of Allah) visited for climbing and ski-touring. It was found in the Study that recreational use declines towards the heads of the valleys. More intense recreational use takes place in easily accessible areas, not only by roads, but by fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters.

Major activities are tramping, climbing and hunting. The mountains are a scenic backdrop to the West Coast Road and there are scenic flights from Hokitika. Recreational pressure to date has not been great. The Study notes 10 huts, mostly established for noxious animal control purposes by the New Zealand Forest Service, at the head of the five major West Coast Valleys.

The Report suggested the following recreation classification (for the total Study area):

- **Wilderness**: Garden of Allah and Garden of Eden, and the Wanganui-Evans region, i.e., the West Coast portion (57 000 hectares).
- **Natural Environment**: The Arrowsmith Range (41 000 hectares).
- **Open Space**: Valleys east of the Main Divide (19 000 hectares).

Designation of any part of the Study area as Wilderness would prohibit recreational access by air and food drops. Tourist flights over the area will be controlled as much as possible.

3.4 Another large area of unalienated Crown land in the
Landsborough-Clarke area and Westland National Park
Mt Herman State Forest near

This area is included in the Soil
Wilkinson &
Garratt, 1977), initiated to cor
ommended
future land use of all land owne the Crown within South Westland
(i.e., from the Waitaha River in the north to Big Bay in the south).

Almost the whole study area has recreational value and there is a need for
co-operation between agencies administering the land through a regional plan. The Study has identified a change in direction from facility development to the provision of information, outdoor training schemes and interpretative systems. This is a more effective and less-environmentally damaging way of promoting recreational use and appreciation of natural areas (1977). Recommendations are that:

1. All State forests between Bruce Bay and the Haast (i.e., Ohinemaka, Paringa, Mataketake and Bruce Bay) be given State Forest Park status, rationalising the land boundaries by inclusion of areas of unalienated Crown land.

2. The Upper Landsborough should have Wilderness status.

3. Lower Landsborough and Clarke Valley need reservation, either as a State Forest Park or under the Reserves Act 1977.

4. Agreement could not be reached on the Red Hills area.

5. It was generally recommended that boundaries between unalienated Crown land and State forest be rationalised to follow logical topographical boundaries.

INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1979)

McCASKILL, L.W. (1975)
Scenic reserves of Westland. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey.

NATIONAL PARKS AUTHORITY (1977)
Recommendations on proposed extensions to Westland National Park.

OFFICIALS COMMITTEE ON WEST COAST RESERVES (1979)
WESTLAND NATIONAL PARK BOARD

Annual reports.

Management plan (draft 1977).


Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service and Department of Lands and Survey.

Correspondence with Westland National Park staff, and the Department of Lands and Survey, Hokitika.

Maps

NZMS 180 1:100 000 Westland and Mt Cook National Parks.
CANTERBURY LAND DISTRICT

REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Canterbury Land District is bounded by the Conway River in the north and the Waitaki River in the south. The western boundary follows the length of the Southern Alps. It has common boundaries with Marlborough, Nelson, Westland and Otago Land Districts.

The District covers 1,594,000 hectares and is administered by the Lands and Survey Department from Christchurch.

Approximately two-thirds of the District is mountain land. With two national parks, 37 reserves and three major areas of unalienated Crown land, the Department of Lands and Survey is heavily committed to mountain and forest land recreation.

The region is well endowed for resource-based recreation, serving a population of approximately 400,000 people in the Christchurch-Timaru-Oamaru region as well as inland. The Canterbury Land District caters for both overseas and New Zealand tourists. Arthur's Pass National Park straddles a major communication link between the East and West Coasts and Mt Cook National Park is a prominent tourist destination.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Parks (2) 168,365 hectares
2. Reserves (37) 144,000 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown Land (3) 72,351 hectares
   \[ \text{Total: 255,116 hectares} \]
4. Other Tenures (7) Skifields
1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Arthur's Pass National Park

(98 408 hectares) Map 5:15

Description

Gazetted: Arthur's Pass National Park was gazetted in 1929 as an area for "the sport of mountaineering". It straddles the Main Divide and part is in the Westland Land District. It includes the headwaters of the Waimakariri and Poulter Rivers in the east and the Otira and Taramakau Rivers in the west.

Natural Features: Major features of the Park include the sharp contrasts in scenery and vegetation between Canterbury and Westland, the glaciers, Mt Rolleston and the headwaters of the Waimakariri River. Major peaks in this mountainous Park are Mt Rolleston (2 271 metres), Mt Murchison (2 400 metres) and Mt Greenlaw (2 294 metres).

Vegetation types change from east to west. In the east, the valley floors and tops have a tussock-grassland cover and dry montane beech forests clothe the slopes. In contrast, the western valleys have mixed rain forest where kamahi, tawa and podocarps predominate and scrublands occur at higher altitudes.

Recreational Use: The Park is only 153 kilometres from Christchurch, 98 kilometres from Greymouth and 103 kilometres from Hokitika. Within this area there is a population of 400 000 and for most of these people the Park provides one of the closest sources of alpine recreation. The area became more readily accessible with the opening of the Otira Railway tunnel in 1923, and since then the railway services have contributed to increasing use of the Park. Many private baches have been built in Arthur's Pass township (outside the Park) and used by Canterbury residents and other New Zealanders for many years.

The Park offers opportunities for tramping, mountaineering, skiing, ski-mountaineering, nature study and walks, sledding, hunting, picnicking and sightseeing. Many Park visits are incidental to the traveller's main purpose driving from east to west and vice versa. Sightseeing is the
major recreational use of the Park, with tramping and walking next in importance. The number of fishing and hunting permits issued has continued to fall.

Prominent groups amongst the Park visitors are tour parties, school groups and young people staying at club lodges. Each year over 30 000 people use the visitor information centre and the summer programme is in high demand. The total Park visitor numbers approach 300 000 annually (1978).

Recreational, commercial and New Zealand Forest Service hunters are used to capture and kill wild animals. Red deer, chamois and tahr are found, but deer numbers are low on the eastern side of the Park. Commercial helicopter operators are permitted to shoot and capture deer in the Park. Opossums are trapped and poisoned by commercial operators under a block ballot system.

Management

The primary management objective is the preservation of the Park in its natural state as far as is possible. Limited development to provide access and facilities to help the public enjoy the Park are acceptable, provided the development does not detract from the primary objective. Day visitors will be catered for with special facilities. All development proposals will be considered in the light of the Park's distinctive alpine and extensive native bush character.

The extermination of both introduced wild animals and plants in the Park, in the long-term, is another management objective.

The Board encourages adjacent authorities, both local and regional, to make provision in their schemes for buffer zones around the Park, to protect it from uses incompatible with management objectives.

The major part of the Arthur's Pass township is administered by the Malvern County Council.

With the preparation of the Park's management plan, complementary zoning and management of adjacent areas in Craigieburn and Lake Sumner State Forest Parks has been undertaken. Craigieburn State Forest Park adjoins
the Park at Bealey Spur in the Upper Waiparouski Basin. This forest park is capable of complementing (i.e., relieving some of the pressure on) the Arthur's Pass National Park, as the Craigieburn Range is not so far from Christchurch for day trips. The Park has a common boundary with Lake Sumner State Forest Park in the northeast. The addition of land to rationalise management boundaries and incorporate whole ecosystems within the Park has been proposed. For example, a small area of lowland podocarp-beech forest at the junction of the Otira and Deception Rivers has been proposed for addition to the Park.

Zoning

Three of the four broad land-management zones of the National Parks Authority have been adopted by the Park.

**Wilderness Area:** The Otehake Wilderness Area was gazetted in 1955 and covers 25,200 hectares in the northeast of the Park.

**Natural Environment Area:** The majority of the Park has this designation.

**Facilities Area:** These are located at Arthur's Pass township and the Temple Basin Skifield (below Mt Temple and Mt Cassidy) and the car-park area beside State Highway 73.

Development on leasehold land within Arthur's Pass township has been restricted and private baches are now built at Bealey Spur.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** The major access routes passing through the Park are State Highway 73 (the West Coast Road) and the Christchurch-Greymouth railway. The highway has been proposed for "scenic road" status from Cass to Jacks. The Poulter Road to the Mt White homestead provides access to the southeastern catchments, while the short road to the Temple Basin Skifield track is suitable for four-wheel drive vehicles only. Short roads give vehicle access to public shelters and picnic areas but do not penetrate into the Park. No further roading will be provided in the Park.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic areas have been established at all road ends,
e.g., Klondyke Corner, Hawdon Shelter, Andrews Stream, Deception and Greyney's Shelter and areas adjacent to the main highway. A new area with car-park, shelter and picnic area has been constructed at the Bealey entrance to the Park.

(c) **Tracks:** Tracks have been divided into four groups and generally follow the National Parks Authority classifications:

- **Nature Walks**
  - To areas of botanical and ecological interest.
  - They are usually short and located close to the highway.

- **Scenic Walks**
  - To scenic attractions within the Park. They are usually short and adjacent to State Highway 73 and picnic areas. Facilities include bridges, steps, seats, tables, signposts and interpretative aids.

- **Tracks**
  - Well-defined tracks for trampers which traverse grassland and forested areas.

- **Routes**
  - Lightly-marked or unmarked footways for experienced and well-equipped tramping and climbing parties. They are located in remote areas.

The tracking system of the Park follows the many valleys radiating from the Main Divide and crosses the Divide and other ranges via high cols, saddles and passes. Major valleys are the Waimakariri, Poulter, Minga, Deception, Taramakau, Edwards, Hawdon and Otira. The many scenic and bush walks are located in the vicinity of Arthur's Pass township and the Otira Valley.

The Board considers the tracking system adequate and intends to maintain, but not extend, it. Suggestions have been made for an east-west walkway from the Hurunui River, over Harper Pass and down the Taramakau River, a route already popular with trampers. The Board is concerned about the proximity of this walkway to the Otehake Wilderness Area, as excessive use of the area could arise (1978).

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Huts in the Park interior have been constructed by the mountaineering and tramping clubs, the New Zealand Forest Service for
wild animal control and the Park Board huts. The club lodges/huts are located at Arthur's Pass township (seven), Temple Basin (two) and near the Hawdon River (two) and have been built for mountaineering, tramping and educational purposes. The Park Board also has shelters at the beginning of several popular tramping routes.

One hut is to be provided in each of the main valley systems to complement the track system. At present there are 16 huts and six shelters within the Park. (Small huts and bivouacs have not been listed). In keeping with the wilderness concept, the New Zealand Forest Service animal control huts in the Otehake Wilderness Area are not publicised.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** The Park has no camping facilities and motorists are strongly discouraged from using the picnic sites along the State Highway. Park users may camp informally elsewhere. A camping ground is being constructed at Jacksons, 24 kilometres to the west of Arthur's Pass and outside the Park.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** A 48-bunk Youth Hostel is situated in the township. An increasing number of high schools and other groups are also establishing buildings there. These, and a small number of private cottages, may be rented. The Youth Hostel and the motels in the township have eight and 20 beds respectively. The licensed hotel at Otira also provides accommodation.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** The Park headquarters has a visitor reception area, display area and theatrette.

(h) **Interpretation:** The summer holiday programme is held annually and involves guided walks, lectures and films. The Park also runs a summer adventure camp for 10 to 13-year-olds where instruction is given in cooking, first-aid, river crossing and survival.

Other mountain education courses are run from the Arthur's Pass Outdoor Education Centre, which caters for primary school children throughout the Canterbury Education District. School teachers and park rangers are actively involved in the programmes. During the vacation, courses on mountaineering and skiing are held.

The two self-guided nature walks are the Bridal Veil Walk and the Dobson Walk.
(i) **Ski Facilities**: The Temple Basin Skifield is reached by a one to one-and-a-half hour walk from the car-park beside State Highway 73. A goods lift takes equipment and supplies to the skifield. Facilities include two nutcracker rope tows and a learners' tow, two Park Board shelters and two ski club huts. The basin is prone to avalanches and care must be exercised in the downhill basin. It is proposed to expand the car-park area on State Highway 73 and provide a shelter.

The mountains at the head of the Waimakariri have been used for ski-mountaineering for many years.

1.2 **Mt Cook National Park** (69 957 hectares) Map 5:16

**Description**

**Gazetted**: This alpine Park stretches for 65 kilometres along the eastern side of the Southern Alps from the Butler Range to the Ben Ohau Range. The major feature is Mt Cook (3 764 metres), New Zealand's highest peak. By 1887, almost two-thirds of the Park area had been reserved for recreation purposes, and a long tradition of tourism and mountaineering began. The Park was gazetted in 1953, shortly after the passing of the National Parks Act 1952.

**Natural Features**: All areas in the Park are over 1 600 metres and only two passes are under 2 100 metres. Over one-third of the Park is covered by permanent snow and glacier ice. It is New Zealand's prime alpine region with peaks of over 3 000 metres along the Main Divide. The five major glaciers (Tasman, Murchison, Mueller, Hooker and Godley) vary in length from 10 to 29 kilometres. They feed the Tasman and Godley Rivers, which flow into Lakes Pukaki and Tekapo respectively. Alpine vegetation predominates in the Park with more than 400 species. Governor's Bush and other small scattered areas are remnants of the silver beech forest. At higher altitudes these give way to thick sub-alpine scrub, high alpine herb fields and grasslands.

**Recreational Use**: Although the Park is 335 kilometres from Christchurch, 212 kilometres from Timaru and 217 kilometres from Oamaru, the bus service
and air services have made the Park accessible for New Zealanders and overseas tourists alike. Over the years Mt Cook has become part of the tourist circuit, being heavily patronised by group tours. It is estimated that well over half-a-million people visit the Park annually (1978).

The Park offers opportunities for climbing, ski mountaineering, ski touring, skiing, rock climbing, tramping, walking, hunting, scenic flights, guided trips and picnicking. Tourist visits, climbing and ski touring are increasing rapidly. Sightseeing is the major use of the Park, with climbing and ski touring second in importance. On average, only 20-30 days are actually available for skiing the glaciers due to weather and snow conditions.

Recreational hunting of chamois, tahr and red deer continues to decline. Private hunting from helicopters is prohibited. The New Zealand Forest Service carries out the necessary wild animal control.

Management

The management objectives are to preserve the Park in its natural state, with freedom of entry and access subject to conditions necessary for its welfare and provide facilities to assist in Park recreation, enjoyment and inspiration.

Concessions are let when the Board considers the commercial enterprise, facilities or service, are necessary for the public use and enjoyment of the Park. Concessionnaires include: the Tourist Hotel Corporation, which operates the Hermitage, a village shop, garage, an alpine guiding/instruction service and an airline providing scenic flights by ski-plane and transporting people and provisions to all areas of the Park.

Special staff are trained in mountain rescue to cope with the emergencies that inevitably occur in an alpine region. Guiding by Park staff, principally on the Tasman Glacier and Copland Pass, is provided at a charge, in addition to the guiding concession. All guides must be trained, skilled and experienced.

Westland National Park shares a common boundary along the Southern Alps and many people use the Copland Pass, or other higher passes, to take advantage of both Parks. As far as is possible, these two national parks coordinate their zoning and management.
The recession of the glaciers is presenting some management problems. The destruction of the Ball and Malte Brun Huts was caused by moraine wall collapse. This disintegration is complicating access on to the Tasman Glacier and associated areas.

No extensions to the present boundaries have been proposed.

Zoning

Provisional classifications are:

- **Facilities Area:** Mount Cook Village
- **Natural Environment:** The rest of the Park. The exceptional alpine features indicate that management needs to take regard of the wilderness qualities of the Park.

Sites not important or large enough to warrant a separate classification, yet of historic, scientific or general interest, have been recorded in the management plan and so are protected from any damage or destruction.

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access:** The Park is reached by State Highway 80 which terminates at The Hermitage in Mt Cook Village. A regular bus service operates from The Hermitage to all areas in the South Island. Domestic flights also provide access, principally for overseas tourists. Gravel roads lead to White Horse Hill (three kilometres) and the Blue Lakes (eight kilometres), as far as a washout on the Ball Hut Road permits, but do not penetrate any substantial distance into the Park. Skiplanes or foot are the two methods to penetrate the centre of the Park from the village.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnicking facilities have been developed at White Horse Hill and below Governor's Bush. Few other areas have been developed for picnicking, although informal picnicking within the Park is encouraged.

(c) **Tracks:** The National Parks Authority general classification for foot access has been adopted, i.e., Walk, Track and Route. Tracks can be divided
into visitor tracks and access tracks to climbing areas. Visitor tracks include Governor's Bush, Mt Sebastopol, Kea Point, Sealy Lakes, Blue Lakes, Hooker River and Bowen Tracks. Access tracks extend to the Mueller, Hooker and Tasman Glaciers (Ball Hut). As most of the Park is covered in ice and snow, cairns give way to the map and compass. The tracking system is under review.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Thirteen mountain huts, well dispersed throughout the remote areas of the Park, service trampers and climbers. They are owned by the Park Board, the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association, the New Zealand Forest Service, the New Zealand Alpine Club and the Canterbury Mountaineering Club. Shelters are provided on the Ball Road and on Copland Pass. The Sefton bivouac provides overnight accommodation and shelter in bad weather.

The loss of Ball and Malte Brun Huts due to moraine subsidence, and Three Johns Hut, has considerably reduced bunk numbers.

The New Zealand Alpine Club Unwin Hut, the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association Thar Lodge, and Canterbury Mountaineering Club Wyn Urwin Hut are sited adjacent to, but not within, the Village. When replacement is required, these lodges will be resited in the Village. Any further applications for club lodges will be considered on their merits.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** There is a camping area at White Horse Hill with water and toilet facilities and a shelter. Formal camping grounds and camping within the Mt Cook Village are prohibited, as the extent of sheltered ground and length of period these facilities would be used are limited. A camping ground with more sophisticated facilities is available outside the Park at Glentanner.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** Hotel accommodation has been a feature of this tourist area since the earliest days of tourism. The Hermitage and Glencoe Lodge, operated by the Tourist Hotel Corporation, provide over 320 beds, and 20 four-bed chalets. There are also motels and a Youth Hostel. The Tourist Hotel Corporation has indicated that more motels, a tavern and associated accommodation may be built. A new Youth Hostel is planned.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** The Park headquarters has a visitor reception area,
display area and theatrette.

(h) **Interpretation:** Park interpretation is co-ordinated from the visitor centre. The summer programme includes conducted walks and trips and an evening slide and film programme. Throughout the year many tourists are given illustrated talks, use the nature walks and read the many publications. In the near future, a Park interpretation plan will be prepared, aiming to "enrich the National Park experience of the public visiting Mt Cook". Public safety is to be promoted by education rather than by restriction.

(i) **Ski Facilities:** The Tasman and Ball Glaciers could be skied in their entire length only 30 years ago. Now, skiing of the Ball Glacier has ceased and the Tasman is skied from the neve to Darwin Corner only. Access is by ski-plane and all parties are guided by the national park ski patrol. Ski-planes give access to the more remote areas for ski-mountaineering. Spring ski-touring is increasing in popularity, because then crevasses are more obvious, but not completely opened, and the days are longer. Parties may cross to Westland National Park via the Graham Saddle or find trips in the Tasman Saddle and Grand Plateau areas.

2. **RESERVES**

*Description*

The Canterbury Land District has a diverse series of mountain land reserves, containing a good representation of floral, faunal and land types. They range in size from 10 598 hectares at Lewis Pass to the small reserves of a few hectares strung along the Summit Road on the Port Hills. Reserves are concentrated in the foothills of the Southern Alps or on Banks Peninsula. Most reserves fall into the old category of Scenic B (see Section 2), indicating that they have good access which has led to the development of tracks and other facilities.

Within Canterbury, Banks Peninsula is not thought of as "mountain land" because it is overshadowed by the Southern Alps and the Torlesse and Craigieburn Ranges. However, it has been included as it shares many characteristics of mountain land reserves in other regions.
Recreational Use: A variety of activities are catered for on these reserves, including tramping, walking, picnicking, swimming, hang-gliding, botanising, camping and sightseeing.

No specific recreation user surveys have been carried out. Peel Forest Park is the only area where visitor numbers are recorded. The Banks Peninsula Reserves are well used and extension of the Crater Rim Walkway should increase use.

Reserves within the District can be grouped as follows:

### Waiau-Lewis Pass Region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Size (hectares)</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lake Tennyson</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>5:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Guyon</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>5:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottery Bush</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>5:19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis Pass</td>
<td>10 598</td>
<td>5:20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four-wheel drive access to this Lake below the Spenser Mountains.

Near the source of the Waiau River in the Spenser Mountains.

A beech-podocarp forest remnant, controlled by the Waiau Domain Board.

Beech forest on both sides of main highway. One of the largest scenic reserves in New Zealand. There is an additional 13 751 hectares in the Nelson Land District. An enlarged Canterbury section, including all the land in the Upper Maruia and Lewis Valleys and their tributaries, is proposed, while the Doubtful catchment would be added to the Lake Summer Forest Park, in The Lewis Pass Region (Department of Lands and Survey 1977). The Lewis Pass area, including adjacent State forest, is a traditional recreational hunting area, and the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association has a lodge opposite a walkway across the Lewis River leading to the Nina Valley. (The major recommendations of The Lewis Pass Region are noted under 3:12/1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park).

### Waimakariri River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Size (hectares)</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lake Grasmere</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5:21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

198
Wildlife refuge near State Highway 73.

2.6 **Craigieburn** (39 hectares) Map 5:22
Regenerating beech forest adjacent to State Highway 73.

2.7 **Cave Stream** (16 hectares) Map 5:23
Limestone caves near Broken River.

2.8 **Castle Hill** (6 hectares) Map 5:24
Permission is required to enter this native reserve for the Castle Hill buttercup, *Ranunculus paucifolius* near State Highway 73.

2.9 **Kowai Bush** (12 hectares) Map 5:25
Mountain and black beech.

*Ashburton River-Lake Heron Area*

2.10 **Alford** (33 hectares) Map 5:26
On the right bank of the North Ashburton River. Tussock grassland and forest.

2.11 **Sharplin Falls** (226 hectares) Map 5:27
Adjoins Alford State Forest, with picnic area and foot track past the falls and rapids. This forested Reserve is under the control of the Ashburton County Council.

2.12 **Lake Heron** (685 hectares) Map 5:28
Camping and picnic areas beside the southern end of this lake.

2.13 **Maori Lakes** (28 hectares) Map 5:29
Two smaller lakes near Lake Heron.

*Mt Peel-Rangitata Area*

2.14 **Peel Forest Park** (750 hectares) Map 5:30
From Rangitata River to Little Mount Peel (1307 metres). Walking track
(Fern Walk), picnic areas and campsite. Ranger resident at the Park headquarters. Control vested in the Peel Forest Park Board.

2.15 Orari Gorge  ( 79 hectares)  Map 5:31
Secondary growth bush 12 kilometres from Geraldine.

2.16 Waihi Gorge  ( 61 hectares)  Map 5:32
A camping and picnic area beside the Waihi River. Mixed podocarp-broadleaf forest.

2.17 Raules Gully  ( 12 hectares)  Map 5:33
Near the Rangitata Gorge.

2.18 Hae Hae te Moana  ( 75 hectares)  Map 5:34
Second-growth broadleafed trees and shrubs on the steep slopes of the River.

Hunter Hills

2.19 Matata  ( 109 hectares)  Map 5:35
White Rock River gorge with podocarp-broadleaf forest on faces.

2.20 Mount Nimrod  ( 208 hectares)  Map 5:36
Mt Nimrod, 1524 metres, in the White Rock River catchment.

BANKS PENINSULA

Port Hills

2.21 Summit Road  ( 299 hectares)  Map 5:37
Thirteen separate reserves between Evans Pass and Gebbies Pass. Some walking tracks and fine views of the harbour.

2.22 Sign-of the Packhorse  ( 104 hectares)  Map 5:38
A mixed podocarp-broadleaf forest and open grassland. Site of the last of H.G. Ell's roadhouses. Foot access is via the Summit Track or unformed road from the Kaituna Valley.
Ada Pass Hut on the St. James Walkway route is typical of larger huts now being built to accommodate increasing numbers of trampers (22).

Wire walkways provide safe river crossings and tracks on frequently-used routes are signposted. This bridge straddling the Boyle is on the St. James Walkway in Waiau State Forest (23).
Fireplaces and picnic tables are often provided at road-ends or on the park periphery (24).
Mt Herbert-Hill Top

Many unformed legal roads, used as walking tracks.

2.23 Purau Track  ( 9 hectares)  Map 5:39
An old track between Lyttelton and Akaroa Harbours.

2.24 Kaituna Spur  ( 23 hectares)  Map 5:40
Grassland and mountain totara forest. No access.

2.25 Herbert Peak  ( 240 hectares)  Map 5:41
Forest and sub-alpine species. Prominent land-mark in the Christchurch area.

2.26 Mt Fitzgerald  ( 44 hectares)  Map 5:42
Mountain totara forest near Little River.

2.27 Mt Sinclair  ( 30 hectares)  Map 5:43
Outstanding views from this Reserve with mountain totara forest.

2.28 Glenralloch  ( 12 hectares)  Map 5:44
Near the summit of Mt Sinclair. Mountain totara forest. Access via the Summit Track.

2.29 Montgomery Park  ( 24 hectares)  Map 5:45
Podocarp-broadleaf forest. Management is vested in the Wairewa County Council.

Lake Forsyth-Te Oka

2.30 Te Oka  ( 11 hectares)  Map 5:46
At head of Lake Forsyth.

2.31 Devil's Gap  ( 48 hectares)  Map 5:47
A massive rock face on one side and typical Banks Peninsula podocarp-broadleaf forest.
2.32 Long Bay (13 hectares) Map 5:48

Tussock grassland and spectacular waterfall.

2.33 Carews Peak (35 hectares) Map 5:49

Podocarp-broadleaf forest on the tops.

2.34 Peraki Saddle (75 hectares) Map 5:50

Good example of Banks Peninsula podocarp forest.

Akaroa Area

2.35 Otepatotou (37 hectares) Map 5:51

Adjoins the Summit Road and a walking track extends to Lavericks Bay.

2.36 Ellangowan (9 hectares) Map 5:52

Adjacent to the Summit Road.

2.37 Armstrong (36 hectares) Map 5:53

Entry by permit only. The only reserved beech forest on Banks Peninsula.

Management

Management plans for all reserves are planned for the future. The plan for the Mt Peel Forest Park has been completed. It is hoped the Crater Rim Walkway will link up all Reserves on Banks Peninsula.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: Most reserves have road access within a reasonable distance of the boundary. Many have unformed legal roads (e.g., the reserves on Banks Peninsula). On the whole, access to all reserves is good.
(b) **Picnic Areas:** In general there are several picnic sites associated with each reserve, usually at the road end. Facilities include car-parks, shelters, barbecue facilities, seats, tables, etc.

(c) **Tracks:** All tracks are constructed, maintained and signposted only in reserves where they are considered necessary, e.g., Mt Peel Forest, Summit Road Reserves, Waihi Gorge and Sharplin Falls. The tracks are often one to two-hour "round" walks. They aim to show the public the features of the reserve while preserving the remainder for posterity.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** There are few huts within the reserves as they are too small (with the exception of the Ada Hut in the Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve) and are not required for safety purposes.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** There are many informal camping grounds located in or adjacent to the reserves and camping is encouraged.

(f) **Interpretation:** The Peel Forest Park ranger supervises Raules Gully, Orari Gorge, Waihi Gorge and the Hae Hae te Moana Reserves. In general, reserves which do not have their own rangers are usually serviced by nearby reserves with a resident ranger. With the increasing concern for preservation and proper management of reserves, an increased reserve staff will be more involved in interpretation and informing the public. Club groups, tour groups and school parties have visited the Peel Forest Park.

3. **UNALIENATED CROWN LAND**

*Description*

Within the Canterbury Land District there are three major areas of unalienated Crown land:

3.1 The largest is the mountainous region between the headwaters of the Rakaia River and the Rangitata River and east of the Main Divide.
3.2 The second largest is the Lees Valley and Puketeraki Range Block.

(16 000 hectares)  Map 5:55

3.3 The smallest is the Waiau Faces Block.

(3 475 hectares)  Map 5:56

Management

These three major areas have been considered as 11 separate regions for the preparation of management plans:

1. Waiau Faces
2. Wood Bank
3. Upper Pahau Management Area
4. Puketeraki Range and Mt White
5. Craigieburn Range, Torlesse and Ben More
6. Headwaters of the Rakaia
7. North Ashburton (proposed retirement)
8. Mt Arrowsmith Range
9. Two Thumb Range (including the Ben McLeod Range)
10. Cass River Area
11. Dusky Area

The management plans will consider recreation as a present and potential use of unalienated Crown land and make prescriptions accordingly. To date the Porters catchment and Tekapo-Two Thumbs Range plans have been, or are being, prepared. The Mid-Southern Alps Reconnaissance Area (Department of Lands and Survey 197), has covered areas Nos 6. to 9. The study area totalled 117 000 hectares on both sides of the Main Divide, and stretched from the Mt Arrowsmith Range in the north to the Mt Cook National Park in the south. On the Canterbury side it contained the headwaters of the Rakaia and Rangitata Rivers.
In the Study the Arrowsmith Range is zoned *Natural Environment* and the valleys east of the Main Divide have been classified as *Open Space*. Major activities in these areas are skiing, ski touring, tramping, sledding, climbing, hunting and picnicking (see also Westland Land District).

**Inventory of Recreational Facilities**

(a) **Access**: Access is generally by four-wheel drive vehicles or on foot. Information on four-wheel drive tracks and their current condition is best checked with those who have local knowledge.

(b) **Picnic Sites**: None of these areas is suitable for this development.

(c) **Tracks**: Many of the tracks crossing unalienated Crown land provide access to adjacent areas. Gradually, as management plans are completed, an inventory of these tracks is being compiled. Grading of these tracks is not essential. Additional tracks may be planned for the purposes of wild animal control and the various forms of mountain land recreation.

(d) **Huts and Lodges**: A similar situation applies to huts as it does to tracks. Although there are many huts and bivouacs spread over these lands, no official records have been kept. The New Zealand Forest Service has many huts within unalienated Crown lands, primarily for wild animal control, and other huts are owned by other bodies such as the Canterbury Mountain-eering Club, New Zealand Deerstarkers' Association and individual clubs.

(e) **Camping Facilities**: Informal camping occurs throughout these areas, but no facilities have been provided.

(f) **Visitor Centre**: There is no formal visitor centre. Users of these areas often obtain information from adjoining landowners, but otherwise there is little contact between the Department of Lands and Survey and the recreationists.

4. **OTHER TENURES**

(a) **Skifields**: There are eight skifields in Canterbury outside national park areas and State forests on various designations of Crown land (i.e., Pastoral or Special Lease), except Fox's Peak, which is on freehold land.
The tenure of these skifields is currently being clarified in line with the Pastoral Lands Policy. Amuri, Cheeseman, Mt Olympus and Fox's Peak are club skifields, also open to the public, while Porter Heights, Mt Dobson and Tekapo are commercial operations. Erewhon Park is the landholder's commercial enterprise. Facilities range from rope-tows and four-wheel drive access to T-bar, chairlift and skifield parking areas. There is hut or lodge accommodation on the club skifields.

4.1 Amuri
4.2 Cheeseman
4.3 Mt Olympus
4.4 Porter Heights
4.5 Erewhon
4.6 Fox's Peak
4.7 Mt Dobson
4.8 Tekapo

INFORMATION SOURCES

ARTHUR'S PASS NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.
Management plan (Draft, 1978).
Pamphlets and information sheets.

COMMISSION FOR THE ENVIRONMENT (1974)
Tourist Hotel Corporation developments, Mount Cook environmental impact audit.

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY
The Lewis Pass Region; an investigation for the National Parks Authority, Christchurch (1977).
Management Plans:
Porter River catchment (1978).
Tekapo-Two Thumb Range mountain region (1977).
Various scenic reserves.
HAYWARD, J.H. and BOFFA, F.D. (1977)

LAND SETTLEMENT BOARD (1975)
Pastoral lands policy. 2nd ed.

LOUSLEY, D. (1976)
Guide to the skifields of the South Island of New Zealand. Dunedin, McIndoe.

Scenic reserves of Canterbury. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey.

MOUNT COOK NATIONAL PARK BOARD
Annual reports.
Management plan (Draft, 1980).
Pamphlets and information sheets.

MOUNT COOK PLANNING REVIEW COMMITTEE (1976)
The Mount Cook village development plan. Wellington, National Parks Authority.

Vegetation of Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey for National Parks Authority. *National Parks Authority Scientific Series No. 1.*

Maps
NZMS 180 1:100 000 Westland and Mt Cook National Parks
NZMS 194 1:100 000 Arthur's Pass National Park.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Westland Conservancy is bounded by the Porarari River in the north and Big Bay in the south. At the northern end the boundary runs east nearly to Lewis Pass, then turns south along the Main Divide to Mt Aspiring, where it turns west to the sea. The Conservancy covers 1,563,600 hectares and is administered from Hokitika.

Approximately three-quarters of the New Zealand Forest Service administrative area is mountain land. Although lowland coastal forests have been generally omitted, South Okarito and Waikukupa State Forests have been included in the light of proposals for addition to Westland National Park. Other State forests extending from mountains to the coast, thus are included.

The population on the West Coast is small compared to other regions in New Zealand. Greymouth (approximately 8,000 inhabitants) is the major population centre. Most pressure for recreational use of the mountain lands in the Conservancy originates from Canterbury.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. Open Indigenous State Forest (19) 375,409 hectares
2. State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic (6) 143,890

519,299 hectares
1. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

Description

The majority of the West Coast State Forests are now Open Indigenous State Forests.

Hunting, generally by locals, is by far the most popular activity. Permits are required to hunt the red deer, chamois, tahr, goats and opossums. Trampers from Canterbury and Otago form the second largest group of recreationists. Other activities include mountaineering, walking, canoeing, camping, picnicking, scenic driving and photography.

Adjacent to the Grey River

1.1 Tutaekuri (2 153 hectares) Map 5:64
(Note that the Pohaturoa and Waiheke Forests to the north of the Grey River are included in the proposed Victoria State Forest Park (see 3:14 Nelson Conservancy)).

Lake Kaniere Area

1.2 Wainihinihi (10 960 hectares) Map 5:65
1.3 Toaroha (4 178 hectares) Map 5:66

Adjacent to Arthur's Pass National Park

1.4 Taipo (7 236 hectares) Map 5:67

Central Westland

1.5 Waitaha (19 427 hectares) Map 5:68
1.6 Poerua (26 632 hectares) Map 5:69

Adjacent to Westland National Park

1.7 Okarito (16 000 hectares) Map 5:70
Waikukupa and South Okarito State Forests are under investigation for addition to Westland National Park (see 3:15 Westland Land District).
1.8 Waikukupa (13 207 hectares)

1.9 Karangarua (12 787 hectares) Map 5:72

Adjacent to the Clarke-Landsborough Region

1.10 Makawhio (2 991 hectares) Map 5:73

1.11 Bruce Bay (3 380 hectares) Map 5:74

1.12 Ohinemaka (9 712 hectares) Map 5:75

1.13 Paringa (27 370 hectares) Map 5:76

1.14 Mataketake (54 586 hectares) Map 5:77

1.15 Mt Herman (364 hectares) Map 5:78

The Forests 1.11 to 1.14 have been recommended for State Forest Park status in the South Westland Land Use Study (Wilkinson & Garratt 1977).

Adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park

1.16 Okuru (6 793 hectares) Map 5:79

1.17 Turnbull (734 hectares) Map 5:80

1.18 Arawata (31 971 hectares) Map 5:81

1.19 Cascade (124 928 hectares) Map 5:82

This area includes the Red Hills which have been suggested for addition to the Mt Aspiring National Park for the unique red-coloured ultramafic rocks and characteristic stunted, slow-growing vegetation.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: The State Highway 6 along the coast traverses the Conservancy. It gives good access to the southern areas when it crosses Haast Pass. The Arthur's Pass to Otira Road (State Highway 73) provides access to the northern
forests. There are few subsidiary roads in the valleys leading up to the Main Divide. Most of these are either metalled or dry weather roads.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** There are numerous picnic areas and rest areas near the rivers and lakes along State Highway 6. A few are found along the subsidiary roads.

(c) **Tracks:** Tracks in the study area provide for experienced trampers. The heavy rainfall causes extremely wet under-foot conditions for much of the year. Tracks have not been graded.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** There are over 50 huts in the mountain lands with many more on adjacent freehold, national park and unalienated Crown land. The track and hut systems were established for wild animal control, but now they are being used by recreationists. No large huts or lodges have been built.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Free camping is permitted and there are no official camping grounds.

(f) **Visitor Centre:** Permanent interpretative displays are not available. District offices at Totara Flat and Harihari and Conservancy Headquarters at Hokitika provide information and issue permits.

(g) **Interpretation:** Guided tours and talks have been given to many groups. This has mostly been associated with the West Coast Beech Scheme.

(h) **Ski Facilities:** No such areas exist at present, nor are likely to exist in the future, due to the unfavourable climate and physical conditions. Limited high-altitude skiing is done in association with mountain-eering and climbing.

(i) **Other Facilities:** As deer numbers have decreased in the accessible areas, "recreational" hunters have used helicopters to hunt the more inaccessible areas. Trampers and climbers are also using helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft to reduce the access time to the snow-fields and glaciers.

Jet boating on the lower reaches of the rivers has become a means of transport for hunting.
2. STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC

Adjacent to the Grey River

2.1 Granville (34 826 hectares) Map 5:83

Adjacent to Arthur's Pass National Park

2.2 Otira-Kopara (40 153 hectares) Map 5:84

Central Westland

2.3 Totara (19 479 hectares) Map 5:85
2.4 Mikonui (22 942 hectares) Map 5:86
2.5 Waitangi (19 998 hectares) Map 5:87

Adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park

2.6 Waiatoto (6 492 hectares) Map 5:88

INFORMATION SOURCES

GILLMAN, A. (1977)
A scenic, recreation and historic values study for the West Coast beech scheme. Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service.

OFFICIALS COMMITTEE ON WEST COAST RESERVES (1979)

SUTHERLAND, L. (1973)
A hunting and tramping guide to Westland. 2nd Ed. Wellington, Reed.

WILKINSON, G.B. and GARRATT, K.J. (1977)

Pamphlets and information sheets issued by the New Zealand Forest Service.
Discussion with Conservancy staff.

Maps

NZFS Mapping Series 1 1:250 000 Westland Conservancy Sheets 1 and 2 (2nd ed.)

NZFS Mapping Series 12 1:250 000 South Island Beech Resources Map, West Coast Project Area. Map A. Forest classification. Reserves and production areas.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Conservancy extends from the Clarence River in the north to the Waitaki River in the south. The western boundary follows the Spenser Mountains to Lewis Pass and the Main Divide to Mt Hopkins. Canterbury Conservancy covers 2 094 000 hectares and is administered by the New Zealand Forest Service from Christchurch.

Approximately two-thirds of the Conservancy is mountain land. This also constitutes two-thirds of the New Zealand Forest Service administrative area.

Canterbury residents are the main users of the recreational resource in the Conservancy. These State forests are within easy driving distance of Christchurch, Oamaru and Timaru. Mt Hutt has become a well-known and popular skifield in the last five years and it is now on the New Zealand tourist circuit.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Parks (3) 108 274 hectares
2. Open Indigenous State Forests (17) 94 423 hectares
3. State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic (5) 42 428 hectares
   245 125 hectares

1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 Lake Sumner State Forest Park (73 895 hectares) Map 5:89
Description

Gazettal: Lake Sumner Forest Park lies adjacent to the Southern Alps and encompasses the headwaters of the Hurunui and Hope Rivers, but does not include Lake Sumner itself. It was gazetted in July 1974 and is administered from Hanmer in the North Canterbury Ranger District.

Natural Features: It is a region of montane lakes: Summer, Katrine, Taylor, Sheppard and Mason (which are all outside the Park) and Lakes Marion and Morris Tarn which are within the Park. Most river flats of the Hope and Hurunui Rivers are also outside the Park. Montane beech forests clothe the valleys below the open alpine grassland tops of the Doubtful, Crawford and Studleigh Ranges and the Nelson tops. Mt Crossley (1 987 metres) on the Dampier Range is the highest peak.

Recreational Use: The greatest potential of the Park is seen to be that of complementing recreational use of the adjoining Arthur's Pass National Park and the Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve by Canterbury residents. Access to the Park continues to be the chief obstacle to realising this potential. Most activity has centred on the Hurunui Valley, with hunters and fishermen gaining entry by four-wheel drive vehicle. Tramping has gained in popularity, and the network of huts and tracks initially established to service deer cullers has been modified to meet this demand. Throughout most of the Park, hunters are the main users. In the Hurunui Valley, but outside the Park, vehicle riding is now one of the common activities, with the large huts inside the Park providing overnight accommodation.

Recreational hunting to control deer, chamois and pigs is given first priority, with commercial ventures second, and New Zealand Forest Service control as the last measure. Opossums are controlled by commercial operators under a block ballot system, with Forest Service control as a back-up.

Management

A management objective, based on optimum multiple land use, is "to provide for recreational use of the Park in a manner compatible with ... soil and water conservation. Planning for recreational use shall recognise the present or potential uses of other areas within the region (1978)".
Extension of the Park to the north to include the Waiau Part-Open Indigenous State Forest west of the Lewis Pass Road and also Lake Summer, or at least the control of the Lake (currently under the Ministry of Transport), plus all unformed legal roads, would facilitate efficient management. The Waiau forest addition has been proposed by the New Zealand Forest Service as a Recreational Hunting Area under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. The Lewis Pass Region recommends the addition of the lower Doubtful catchment, currently part of Lewis Pass Scenic Reserve (Department of Lands and Survey 1977; see also 3:12/1.1 Nelson Lakes National Park).

Zoning

The following recreation zones have been applied:

*Wilderness:* At the headwaters of the Jollie Brook and Glenrae Rivers. It is untracked but has a bivouac at the head of each valley.

*Natural Environment:* Encompasses most of the Park where development will follow demand.

*Recreational Development:* Two areas with greater use and appropriate for development are the track from the Boyle-Hope confluence to Harper Pass, and the area adjacent to the Lake Taylor Road and the Hurunui River near Dozy Stream.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** Access is restricted to two major routes: (1) from State Highway 7 near Poplars Station and crossing the Boyle River by footbridge, and (2) from Hawarden by metalled road to Lake Taylor, where a four-wheel drive track follows up the Hurunui River.

The proposal to link these access points via the Kiwi Saddle (between the Hope River and Lake Summer) has been abandoned.

Foot or four-wheel drive access is possible in the south, after gaining permission from adjoining landowners.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Only one area, near Dozy Stream on the Lake Taylor
Road, is scheduled for development.

(c) Tracks: The tramping route from the Lewis Pass Highway via Harper Pass to the railway at Aickens has been proposed for inclusion in the New Zealand Walkway System. Another track links the Hope River to Lake Sumner and Lake Taylor. Tracks lead up all major valleys and a network of tracks have been established around Lake Sumner. No attempt has been made to classify these tracks. All tracks have been disced and footbridges placed over the main rivers. No tracks have been constructed over the ridge tops because relatively inexperienced and ill-equipped people could be led into a potentially dangerous environment.

(d) Huts and Lodges: A comprehensive network of huts (25) exist in all the main valleys. These range from small two-man bivouacs (six) in the more remote areas to the 24-bed Hope-Kiwi Lodge on the main tramping route in the Hope Valley.

(e) Camping Facilities: Self-contained camping is allowed anywhere in the Park, but no formal facilities exist.

(f) Visitor Centre: The temporary headquarters at Windy Point on State Highway 7 (Lewis Pass Highway) is ideal for a visitor centre at the focal point of the Park. The possibility of hydro-electricity development and improved access from Hawarden will increase use in the Hurunui Catchment.

(g) Interpretation: All secondary schools in North Canterbury have been advised of the availability of the Hope-Kiwi Lodge for school groups. Park staff have assisted and spoken to school parties at the lodge and Christchurch Teachers' Training College study groups in the Hurunui. The Canterbury University School of Forestry uses the Park for training courses in ecology. Information boards are planned at Windy Road (on State Highway 7), Dozy Stream and on the road to Lake Taylor.

1.2 Craigieburn State Forest Park (17 536 hectares) Map 5:90

Description

Gazetted: Craigieburn State Forest Park was gazetted in 1967. The addition
of 12 300 hectares comprising the Harper catchment in the adjacent Harper-Avoca State Forest and Bealey State Forest has brought the area up to the current figure. Bealey section adjoins Arthur's Pass National Park and is separated from the rest of the Park by a ridge-top strip of unalienated Crown Land.

**Natural Features:** The peaks of the Craigieburn, Black and Grey Ranges rise to over 2 000 metres. The Forest is mostly mountain beech. The range of other species is not great, due to unfavourable aspect and climatic conditions.

The western slopes of the Craigieburn Range feed tributaries of the Waimakariri Basin, while on the east of the Range, the Harper River flows into the Rakaia.

**Recreational Use:** Winter skiing has been the major recreation activity in the Craigieburn Ranges since the 1930s. There are two club skifields within the Park boundaries and a third has an access road through the Park to its facilities on leasehold land beyond. In addition, there are ski-touring, mountaineering, tramping, hiking and hunting opportunities. More recently, casual activities such as picnicking and short bush walks have been encouraged by a recent visitor centre. The Waimakariri Basin has always been a focus of mountain land recreation for the Christchurch population, with Arthur's Pass National Park taking most of the pressure. Craigieburn Forest Park has the potential to absorb some of the increasing recreational visitation in providing an alternative destination for various activities.

**Management**

The primary function of Craigieburn State Forest Park is "the conservation of water and soil for the protection of land and other values" (1977).

Recreation planning is seen in its regional context in providing for the North Canterbury population. It aims at promoting the maintenance of the club skifields and providing alternative tramping, bush walking and forest-edge recreation opportunities to complement the highly-used adjacent Arthur's Pass National Park. Present use levels could be increased without
endangering the character or natural values of the area.

Before gazettal as a forest park, Craigieburn Forest was focus of intensive research programmes conducted by the Protection Forestry Division of the Forest Research Institute. Experiments and trials are continuing. When research into the ecology of wild animal populations in the Avoca catchment is completed, the remainder of the Harper-Avoca Forest will be added to the Park. The Wilberforce State Forest, which contains unusual forest associations requiring specific protection, may also be a further addition.

Zoning

The following recreation zones have been applied:

**Wilderness**: All forest and mountain land west of the Harper River. The proposed additions to the Park (see above) will also be zoned Wilderness.

**Natural Environment**: Almost all of the remainder of the Park, with degrees of development from Wilderness to high-standard tracks and huts. Development to be tailored to levels of existing use.

**Recreational Development**: Skifield, accommodation, picnic and Park headquarters areas.

**Research/Restricted**: Mostly small trial or monitored areas, and the lower and mid Avoca Valleys in the proposed extension. Public access by permit only.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access**: Access from the east is from State Highway 73. Road entrances to the visitor centre and the three skifields are sign-posted. The skifield roads are the responsibility of the clubs and may be closed out-of-season. Access to the Harper Valley is by four-wheel drive vehicle or walking from the head of Lake Coleridge. Trampers can reach the Upper Harper via Lagoon or Cass Saddles from State Highway 73.
Picnic Areas: There are two picnic areas on the roads in the Park.

Tracks: There are tracks of short duration suitable for ordinary footwear, starting from the Park headquarters or linked to the skifield roads. A major tramping route not yet fully tracked leads over Cass Saddle to the West Harper River and back to State Highway 73 via Lagoon Saddle and Burnt Face.

Huts and Lodges: There are five huts in the Park. A 20-bunk hut is proposed near the junction of the Harper River and Hamilton Creek on the Cass Saddle/Lagoon Saddle tramping route.

Many ski club lodges, accommodating up to 350 people, and private huts, predate gazettal of the Park. Private ownership of huts or lodges within the Park is not recognised by the New Zealand Forest Service, although, occupancy up to 20 years from 1977 has been guaranteed. The Corporate responsibility of ski clubs, for accommodation, however, is recognised.

The Forest Research Institute bunk-house at Cave Stream accommodates 20, and is used by research staff, education and some recreation groups.

St Andrews College, Christchurch, owns a 56-bunk lodge in a Park outlier near the Thomas River.

Visitor Centre: The Park headquarters building contains a display and information room.

Interpretation: Display subjects at the headquarters include the ecology of the Park, research topics and skiing. Educational groups use the Forest Service bunk-house for over-night trips.

1.3 Hanmer State Forest Park (16 843 hectares) Map 5:91

The 204 hectare Recreation Area in Hanmer Forest was superseded when the Park was gazetted in July 1978. This predominantly exotic forest lies in the hills behind Hanmer and has been popular for walking and tramping for many years. It is possible that a visitor centre will be established for the Park.
2. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

Description

The forests listed are either bush remnants on the East Coast plains from Kaikoura to Waitaki, or beech forests which clothe the valley sides on the flanks of the Southern Alps.

A variety of recreational activities take place in these forests. They range from hunting, tramping, mountaineering, climbing, walking, canoeing, rafting, skiing, picnicking and camping to scenic driving. All hunting areas are divided into blocks and when permits are obtained for the area information on the wild animals, access, facilities, tracks, routes and conditions is made available. In the hunting areas tracks and huts are deliberately left in a "rough" state so other forms of recreation are not attracted to these areas.

2.1 Mt Fyffe (1 690 hectares) Map 5:92
2.2 Waiau (26 455 hectares) Map 5:93
2.3 Seaward (1 032 hectares) Map 5:94
2.4 Lochinvar (16 038 hectares) Map 5.95
2.5 Puketeraki (5 370 hectares) Map 5.96
2.6 Oxford (11 749 hectares) Map 5:97
2.7 Torlesse (2 426 hectares) Map 5:98
2.8 Broken River (1 061 hectares) Map 5:99
2.9 Wilberforce (8 430 hectares) Map 5:100
2.10 Thirteen Mile Bush (2 415 hectares) Map 5:101
2.11 Rakaia (5 683 hectares) Map 5:102
2.12 Lawrence (1 105 hectares) Map 5:103
Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access:** Access to most Open Indigenous State Forests is by four-wheel drive vehicle or on foot. The exception is Mt Fyffe State Forest which has vehicle access.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** Picnic areas are found at Wooded Gully and Oxford (Eyre River). There is the potential for many more sites.

(c) **Tracks:** Tracks have been unofficially graded into shoe tracks, bench tracks, blazed tracks and routes. Tracks that are being developed follow the valley floors rather than pass over ridges, as this would invite less-experienced users into more exposed areas. Specific track information can be obtained from the New Zealand Forest Service staff near the forest concerned.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** The majority of forests have a hut built for wild animal control. An attempt has been made to phase out privately-owned huts in the other forests.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** No official camping grounds are found in these forests, although self-contained camping is condoned if permission is first obtained.

(f) **Interpretation:** As there are no visitor centres other than in the forest parks, interpretation is very low-key or non-existent.

3. **STATE FORESTS — INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC**

3.1 **Grantham**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forest</th>
<th>Size (hectares)</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clyde</td>
<td>1,512</td>
<td>5:104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havelock</td>
<td>6,123</td>
<td>5:105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alford</td>
<td>3,030</td>
<td>5:106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundhill</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>5:107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

222
3.2 Mt Thomas (12 717 hectares) Map 5:109
Picnic area.

3.3 Harper-Avoca (14 522 hectares) Map 5:110
The Harper catchment has already been added to Craigieburn State Forest Park. This remaining portion is meanwhile still an experimental area.

3.4 Mt Hutt (4 411 hectares) Map 5:111
There is a fully developed commercial skifield on Mt Hutt. There is two-wheel drive access to the skifield. There is a sign-posted walking track part way up the access road and a picnic area beside the toll gate. On-field accommodation for skiers has not been permitted.

3.5 Kokahu (3.403 hectares) Map 5:112
An exotic State forest near Geraldine.

INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1977)
The Lewis Pass region: an investigation for the National Parks Authority. Christchurch.

HAYWARD, J.A. and BOFFA, F.D. (1972)

LAKE SUMNER FOREST PARK.

LOUSLEY, D. (1976)
Guide to the skifields of the South Island of New Zealand. Dunedin, McIndoe.

McCASKILL, L.W. and JOHNS, J.H. (1975)
The Hanmer forest walks. Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service.
NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE

Annual Reports:
Lake Sumner Forest Park.

Management Plans:
Pamphlets and information sheets.

SEARELL, P. (1975)

Visit to Conservancy office, Christchurch, including examination of hut card index system, shooting permit file.

Maps
NZFS Mapping Series 1 1:250 000 Canterbury Conservancy Sheets 1 and 2 (2nd ed.).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Otago Land District is bounded by the Westland and Canterbury Land Districts in the north, and the Main Divide in the south. The southern boundary begins north of Milford Sound at Stripe Point and runs southwest along the southern shores of Lake Wakatipu. It deviates north of the Garvie Mountains and continues south via the Umbrella Mountains and the lower hill country to the sea at Long Beach just south of Chaslands Mistake.

The Otago Land District covers 3,605,500 hectares and is administered from Dunedin by the Department of Lands and Survey.

Approximately two-thirds of the Otago Land District is mountain land, from the Southern Alps in the west to ranges such as St Bathan's, Lammerlaw and Rock and Pillar in the east. Most areas described lie on or near the Southern Alps.

The closest major population centre to the recreation resources of the District is Dunedin. The tourist centre of Queenstown is located almost within the mountain lands. New Zealanders and overseas tourists alike are attracted to this centre.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Park (1) 287,254 hectares
2. Reserves (17) 5,522
3. Unalienated Crown Land (3) 54,900 hectares
   __________________________
   347,676 hectares
4. Other (2) Skifields

225
1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Mt Aspiring National Park (287 254 hectares) Map 6:1

Description

Gazetted: This most recently gazetted national park (1964) encompasses a substantial area of the Southern Alps from the Lower Haast and Waiatoto Valleys in the north to the Humboldt Mountains and the head of Lake Wakatipu in the south.

Natural Features: The focal point is Mt Aspiring, rising to 3027 metres. Numerous glaciers feed the headwaters of eight major rivers and the Park's landscape is one of deep glacial valleys with many hanging valleys. Montane beech forests clothe the lower slopes.

Recreational Use: The Park was gazetted for its scenic beauty, relative isolation and the relatively close tourist centres of Queenstown and Wanaka. Both these centres are well over 250 kilometres from Dunedin, the closest major population centre. Additional travel from these centres places the tourist in the Park. Tourists, both overseas and from other parts of New Zealand, particularly those traversing the Haast highway, form the largest recreational group.

In the Park tramping and mountaineering are the predominant activities, with day visits, hunting and scenic flights as secondary activities. The Routeburn Track currently attracts approximately 5 000 trampers a year.

Day use of Aspiring Hut in the West Matukituki Valley is increasing which is thought to reflect the popularity of Wanaka as a tourist centre. Heavy use is being made of the Old Aspiring Homestead and the Otago Boys' High School Hostel during the summer months. Both Dunstan and Otago Boys High Schools are using the Park more for camping and tramping.

Recreational hunting has decreased in popularity over the years. Wild animal control remains with the New Zealand Forest Service which also issues permits for commercial hunting.
Management

"The primary objective is the preservation of the natural, scenic and unique features but the Board may provide access and facilities for the enjoyment of the area provided such access and facilities do not in any way detrimentally affect the original unique values of Mt Aspiring National Park" (1977). The overall character of the Park is "wilderness".

A charter company uses light aircraft to fly people into Siberia and Jumbloland, with the return trip by jet-boat on the Wilkin River. Most of these flights were commissioned by a trekking company. The e is also a guiding/mountaincraft instruction concession.

Zoning

Wilderness Area: The Olivines

Natural Environment A: Predominantly in its natural state. There may be access, picnic and camping sites, but no buildings are to be erected. The Haast Pass Highway, Humboldt Mountains and the east branch of the Matukituki are in this category.

Natural Environment B: Buildings of modest design may be erected. Discretionary uses include guiding and tourist concessions and grazing. Includes the west branch of the Matukituki, the Routeburn and the Dart.

Special Area: A Special Area surrounds the Bridle Burn up the Dart River.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: The Park has three access points for the motorist: the Haast Pass highway in the north, the Matukituki Valley road from Wanaka in the west and the Glenorchy Road in the south. The last two roads may be extended to Big Creek and Chinaman's Bluff respectively. The Glenorchy Road would be upgraded if the proposed Queenstown-Milford Sound Road is built.

(b) Picnic Sites: Picnic sites are found along the Haast Pass Highway
(State Highway 6) or in the Routeburn-Dart area. They are all provided with picnic tables, fire sites, rubbish bins and toilets.

(c) Tracks: The Routeburn Track is the most well-known and heavily-used track in the Park. It crosses into the Fiordland National Park and a tramping concession provides guides, equipment and food. Other trampers use the Park Board huts as a camp. Camping is not permitted within 500 metres of the Track.

The Young/Siberia/Wilkin, Dart/Rees and the Wilkin/East Matukituki are popular round trips for trampers.

There is no classification of the network of tracks up all the major valleys throughout the Park. Short walks have been developed from parking places on the Haast Highway. There is a nature walk at Makarora and a track around Lake Sylvan in the Dart area.

(d) Huts and Lodges: All 31 huts and nine bivouacs are shown on the Park map. Only nine huts belong to the Park Board, and these are mostly on valley floors. The huts are well distributed and the bivouacs are mostly situated in the Wilderness Area. The Otago Boys' High School has built an 80-bunk lodge in the Matukituki Valley. In the future lodges will not be permitted, so that the "natural state" of the Park is preserved.

(e) Camping Facilities: Commercial camping grounds operate outside the Park. Prepared camping sites with toilets and rubbish collection are found along the Haast Pass Highway.

(f) Other Accommodation: Hotel and motel accommodation is found outside the Park at Wanaka, Lake Hawea, Makarora, Haast, Okuru, Queenstown, Paradise and Glenorchy.

(g) Visitor Centre: The Park headquarters at Wanaka incorporates a visitor centre, which provides information, as do the ranger stations at Glenorchy and Makarora.

(h) Interpretation: The visitor centre has an audio-visual bird display, as well as other displays. There is an interpretation programme involving
talks to school children. Instruction on river crossing techniques has been given at the Dunedin Teachers' College.

(i) **Ski Facilities**: No facilities exist in the Park, although ski-touring associated with mountaineering occurs on the snowfields along the Main Divide. Access to these areas is usually gained by fixed-wing ski planes. Aircraft may not land in the Wilderness Area (Olivines).

(j) **Other Facilities**: There are 16 airstrips situated in or adjacent to the Park. Any person wishing to land or hover over the Park must have written permission, giving control over landing and the air dropping of supplies. Operators are required to tidy up the air-drop areas. Air drop in the Wilderness Area is not permitted.

Jet-boat occurs up the Matukituki and Wilkin Rivers. One jet-boat operator has a concession for use of the Wilkin River.

2. **RESERVES**

The reserves listed below are scenic, recreation and historic.

The seven scenic reserves in the Southern Lakes (mountain land) area have been designated for their botanical content or the scenic views obtained from them. This small number is the result of reserving forested areas only in the early part of this century, while ignoring other forms of vegetation such as tussock associations which are characteristics of the Otago ranges. The high use of the Mt Iron Reserve suggests that there is a demand for more scenic walks in the Wanaka region. This could eventuate when landscapes, other than forest, e.g., the tussock grassland landscapes of the Lindis Pass area, are reserved.

In *The Remarkables and Hector Mountains, Otago, New Zealand* (Department of Lands and Survey, 1977) the study team suggested a scenic reserve for the alpine region of approximately 20,000 hectares of Class VII and all Class VIII land. Within this area it suggested that approximately 1,000 hectares be designated as a recreation reserve for ski development. Of this only the land necessary for development will be leased to the
developer, the reserve thus remaining open to the public. The Remarkables Skifield has been approved in principle by the Land Settlement Board after an environmental impact reporting procedure. Development will be subject to strict environmental controls. The skifield proposal is still under consideration by the Planning Tribunal.

The majority of Otago scenic reserves are found in the southeast and are administered by a separate scenic board.

**Lake Ohau**

2.1 **Round Bush**
   (17 hectares)  
   (Camping)  
   Map 6:2

2.2 **Parson's Creek**
   (2 hectares)  
   (Camping)  
   Map 6:3

2.3 **Lake Middleton**
   (7 hectares)  
   (Used for silviculture and camping)  
   Map 6:4

Popular summer camping areas on the west shores of Lake Ohau. Facilities are fire rings, toilet blocks and picnic tables at Round Bush and Lake Middleton. Round Bush and Parson's Creek are vested in the Waitaki County Council.

**Waitaki Lakes**

2.4 **The Waitaki Lakes Reserves**
   (211 hectares)  
   Map 6:5

The margins of the three hydro lakes of the Waitaki (Benmore, Aviemore and Waitaki) provide opportunities for casual picnicking, camping, sightseeing, fishing and boating. Gazetted recreation reserves and the lake margins, including the Canterbury side, and land vested in the New Zealand Electricity Department, are now being managed for recreation, where appropriate, through the reserves ranger stationed at Otematata.

Reserves with recreation as a primary purpose are:

2.4.1 **Otematapaio**
   (84 hectares)  
   (Recreation)  
   Map 6:5.1
2.4.2. **Falstone Creek** (20 hectares) Map 6:5.2 (Recreation)

2.4.3. **Haldon Arm** (50 hectares) Map 6:5.3 (Recreation)

Reserves with recreation as a secondary purpose are:

2.4.4. **Waitangi** (21 hectares) Map 6:5.4 (Recreation)

2.4.5. **Fisherman's Bend** (36 hectares) Map 6:5.5 (Recreation)

During the hydro construction phase boat ramps were provided by the Ministry of Works and Development at Benmore, Aviemore and Lake Waitaki. There are picnic and toilet facilities at some of the above reserves, and the Waitaki County Council operates a campground at Sailor's Cutting.

The Waitaki Lakes area is currently being assessed for recreation and other reserve values.

**Wanaka Region**

2.5 **Makarora** (149 hectares) Map 6:6

A private virgin beech forest adjoining the Haast Pass road. There are no facilities.

2.6 **Mt Iron** (20 hectares) Map 6:7

Roche moutonnee, three kilometres from Wanaka. There is a track.

2.7 **Crescent Island** (116 hectares) Map 6:8

An island in Lake Wanaka. No facilities.

**Lake Wakatipu**

2.8 **Routeburn** (212 hectares) Map 6:9

A forest strip on the lower slopes of the Humboldt Range. Picnic area.

2.9 **Lake Wakatipu-Kinloch to Birchdale Station** (333 hectares) Map 6:10
Controlled by the Department of Lands and Survey. The facilities of this Reserve are not known.

Near Queenstown

2.10 Diamond Lake (209 hectares) Map 6:11
Natural picnic spots along the beech forest margin.

2.11 Ben Lomond (473 hectares) Map 6:12
Above and behind Queenstown. Rises to 1 732 metres with a good track.

2.12 Otago Goldfields Park (currently 179 hectares) Map 6:13

The Otago Goldfields Park Advisory Committee has now been set up and will administer some 20 sites in the District in and around Mt Aurora Station, Macetown, Waipori, St Bathans, Matakau, Carrick Range and the Invincible Mine. Areas already gazetted historic reserves or brought under the Park management are:

2.12.1 Macetown (60 hectares) (Historic)
This Reserve is surrounded by a historical zone in the Lake County District Scheme. Access is by four-wheel drive vehicle, trail bike or on foot. Over a three-week period during Christmas-New Year 1978, 550 people (mainly from Central Otago) visited the Reserve.

2.12.2 The Invincible Goldmine (10 hectares) (Historic)
This area, in the Rees Valley, has only foot access.

2.12.3 Quartz Reef (14 hectares)

2.12.4 Dead Horse Pinch
Carpark at historic site.

2.12.5 St Bathans (95 hectares)
Consists of Recreation Reserve at Blue Lake and historic hall.
2.12.6 Gabriel's Gully

The Gabriel's Gully site is on land administered by the New Zealand Forest Service, but because of its historic value will be managed as part of the Otago Goldfields Park.

2.13 Coronet Peak (608 hectares) Map 6:14

The Mt Cook Group Limited leases 308.3 hectares for skifield facilities. The skifield is a major winter attraction for New Zealanders and overseas visitors. The Reserve is administered by the Department of Lands and Survey.

2.14 Frankton Arm (29 hectares) Map 6:15

This Reserve is held under a grazing licence by an adjoining farmer.

2.15 Kawarau Falls (5 hectares) Map 6:16

At the outlet of Lake Wakatipu.

Southeast Otago

2.16 South-east Otago Reserves (2 952 hectares) Map 6:17

Reserves in this region are administered by the South-east Otago Scenic Board. Strictly speaking, many are coastal rather than mountain land. Most are circumjacent to the Catlins State Forest Park (see 3.21 Catlins State Forest Park) providing complementary opportunities for casual picnicking, walking, etc. The South-east Otago Scenic Board and Catlins State Forest Park have a joint information centre at Owaka.

Scenic reserves administered by the South-east Otago Scenic Board are:

2.16.1 Cedar Hill (198 hectares)
2.16.2 Rata Range (60 hectares)
2.16.3 Catlins River (24 hectares)
2.16.4 Jack's Peak (45 hectares)
2.16.5 Table Hill (203 hectares)
2.16.6 Tunnel Rocks (15 hectares)
2.16.7 Jack's Island (7 hectares)
2.16.8 Takahopa River (6 hectares)
2.16.9 Purakanui Falls (494 hectares)
2.16.10 Hinahina Cove (134 hectares)
2.16.11 Papatowai (665 hectares)
2.16.12 Helena Falls (8 hectares)
2.16.13 Samson Hill (75 hectares)
2.16.14 Tautuku Bay (637 hectares)
2.16.15 William King (91 hectares)
2.16.16 Waipati Beach (275 hectares)
2.16.17 Barrs Falls (15 hectares)

3. UNALIENATED CROWN LAND

Description

Within the Otago Land District there are three major areas of unalienated Crown land:

3.1 The land adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park and the Main Divide in the west and surrounding the Hunter, Huxley and Hopkins State Forests

(42 500 hectares) Map 6:18

3.2 The land adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park and the Makarora State Forest in the east.

(3 700 hectares) Map 6:19

3.3 Two blocks of land: one bordering occupied Crown land (Branches, Cattle Flat) of 5 000 hectares and the other on the Harris Mountains between Coronet Peak and Motutapu of 3 700 hectares.

(8 700 hectares) Map 6:20

234
Sightseeing services are offered in some areas, generally by the commercial sector. A bus tour is a regular feature in Centennial Park, Waitakere Ranges, Auckland (25). A rougher trip is conducted by four-wheel drive vehicle (26).
Services and facilities provided by clubs often extend to the general public. Broken River Skifield in Craigieburn State Forest Park is open to the public (27).

In Taranaki, mountain clubs supervise an "open ascent" of Egmont during the summer (28).
Management

Management plans are being produced for these areas of land which are either Class VIII or severely eroded Class VII land. A management plan for the high country runs of Lake Ohau is nearing completion. The recreational potential of all unalienated, surrendered and retired Crown land in the District will be identified, in conjunction with that of reserves, national parks and retired land managed by catchment authorities.

Land surrendered (3140 hectares) from the Remarkables Station, after reclassification of the pastoral lease, has been recommended for incorporation into the large scenic reserve mentioned under 2. RESERVES above. Further land will be surrendered from pastoral leases and will likewise be managed by the Department of Lands and Survey.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

In all areas, access is either by four-wheel drive vehicle or on foot. As these areas are adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park or stations with summer musters, there are many tracks and huts. There are also New Zealand Forest Service huts for wild animal control. The potential for skiing has not been fully realised. A small commercial skifield, Lake Ohau, provides a T-bar, rope tow, shelter and carpark. It was originally installed on Crown land above Lake Ohau Lodge which provides accommodation for winter ski groups, as well as many bus tours in the summer.

4. OTHER

(a) Skifields: In addition to the Coronet Peak and Lake Ohau skifields, there are two skifields operating under other tenures:

4.1 Awakino

A small skifield behind Kurow, operated by the Waitaki Ski Club. On pastoral lease land.

4.2 Treble Cone

A commercial skifield near Wanaka, operating under Special lease on pastoral...
run country.

(b) **Services:** A variety of guided and safari enterprises operating from or near Queenstown, provide raft trips, tramping, four-wheel driving, helicoptering and jet-boating.

**INFORMATION SOURCES**

**BEAMISH, S. (1976)**

The Routeburn Track; an application of environmental impact analyses. Unpublished M.A. Thesis (geography) University of Otago.

**COMMISSION FOR THE ENVIRONMENT (1978)**

Remarkables skifield; environmental impact audit and submissions, Wellington.

**DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1976)**

An assessment of options for access routes between Queenstown and Milford Sound; interim report. Wellington.

**LAND SETTLEMENT BOARD (1977)**

The Remarkables and Hector Mountains, Otago, New Zealand; a management study. Dunedin, Department of Lands and Survey.

**LOUSLEY, D. (1978)**

Guide to the skifields of the South Island of New Zealand. Dunedin, McIndoe.

**McCASKILL, L.W. (1974)**

Scenic reserves of Otago. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey.

**MOUNT ASPIRING NATIONAL PARK BOARD**

Annual reports.


Management plan (Draft, 1977).

Pamphlets and information sheets.

**MOUNT COOK AND SOUTHERN LAKES TOURIST COMPANY LIMITED (1975)**

Environmental Impact Report for Remarkables Skifield.

**MOUNT COOK AND SOUTHERN LAKES TOURIST COMPANY LIMITED (1977)**

MOIR, G.M. (1968/9)
Moir's guide book to the tramping tracks and routes of
the great southern lakes and fiords of Otago and South­
land. 4th rev. ed., Christchurch, New Zealand Alpine
Club. 2 v.

MOUNTAIN scene. Queenstown (weekly tourist and community
newspaper)

SHEPPARD, FREDERICK AND PARTNERS (1974)
Remarkables Ski Field (Environmental Impact Report).
Christchurch, Mount Cook and Southern Lakes Tourist
Company Limited.

Correspondence and discussion with Commissioner of Crown
Lands, Dunedin, and Department of Lands and Survey
staff at Wanaka.

Maps
NZMS 156 1:200 000 Lake Wakatipu
NZMS 272 1:150 000 Mount Aspiring National Park.
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Southland Land District is bounded by the Otago Land District covering the area south of a line between Stripe Point north of Milford Sound, the southern shore of Lake Wakatipu and the Carrick and Umbrella Ranges to Long Beach (midway between Balclutha and Bluff). It includes Stewart Island.

The Department of Lands and Survey administers the District from Invercargill. It covers 3,264,900 hectares.

Approximately two-thirds of this District is mountain land.

Fiordland National Park, one of the world's largest national parks, is firmly established on the New Zealand tourist circuit. Invercargill is the largest population centre in Southland. However, the majority of recreationists using the vast recreational resources of the District are New Zealanders and overseas tourists.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. National Park (1) 1,212,000 hectares
2. Reserves (37) 108,211 hectares
3. Unalienated Crown land (5) 42,241 hectares

1,362,452 hectares

1. NATIONAL PARKS

1.1 Fiordland National Park (1,212,000 hectares) Map 6:23
Gazettal: Fiordland National Park was gazetted in 1904, and comprises virtually all of western Southland, while a small area near Martins Bay in the extreme north lies adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park in the Otago Land District.

Natural Features: Outstanding features are the numerous lakes on the eastern boundary. These include Lakes Te Anau, Manapouri, Monowai, Hauroko and Poteriteri, plus many smaller water bodies. Major rivers arising in the Park are the Eglinton, Hollyford and Waiau. The western boundary (over 1 600 kilometres long) is indented with 13 major fiords. Between the lakes and the fiords are large areas of mountainous terrain. In the Darran Mountains major peaks are Tutoko (2 745 metres), Christina (2 504 metres) and Madeline (2 556 metres).

All forests are dominated by red, mountain and silver beech, with podocarps growing on the alluvial flats near the lakes and fiords.

Recreational Use: Fiordland National Park can offer mountains, forest, fiords, rivers and lakes, which are either extremely accessible or remote and even unexplored, and the Milford Track has been a major attraction since the 1900s and Milford Sound is a major tourist destination. The nearest population centre is Invercargill but the Park is patronised by New Zealanders from all parts of the country.

Over a quarter-of-a-million people use the jet and launch services annually for fishing, sightseeing and transport within the Park. These numbers, added to the guided safaris, bus tours, guided walks, boats for hire, those taking scenic flights, plus trampers, hunters, mountaineers and fishermen, total nearly three-quarters-of-a-million visitors annually. Road counts on the Te Anau-Milford Highway since 1964 show there has been no significant increase in traffic volumes.

Over the years hunting has increased in popularity, while fishing has remained fairly static. Tramping, rock climbing and mountaineering are increasing in popularity. Other popular activities include boating, yachting, water-skiing and canoeing.

The Park has been divided into 230 deer and 30 wapiti shooting blocks, some
of which have common areas. Shooting is prohibited in the Wilderness and Special Areas.

Management

The management objectives of the Park are in keeping with the National Park Authority policy (see Section 2). There are many unique management problems associated with tourist management at Milford Sound and the Milford Track.

The adjacent Waitutu State Forest, of lowland beech and podocarps, is a proposed extension to the Park. It is bounded by the sea and mountains and is unroaded.

Zoning

Special Areas: The Takahe (Notornis Area) in the Murchison Mountains, Secretary Island and Sinbad Gully. Special areas total 55,430 hectares. Entry without permit is prohibited.

Wilderness Areas: The Pembroke, Glaisnock and large Preservation Wilderness Areas comprise approximately 1,000,000 hectares.

Natural Environment Area: Most of the rest of the Park is zoned Natural Environment.

Facilities Areas: These are at Milford Sound, Te Anau, Glade House (at the beginning of the Milford Track), Manapouri, West Arm and Deep Cove.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: All road access is either from the east on State Highway 94 to Te Anau, Manapouri and through the Park via the Eglinton Valley to Milford Sound, or from the southeast on State Highway 96 to Monowai and adjacent areas. The western margin of the Park is accessible by boat, float-plane, helicopter and light aircraft. An aerodrome is located at Milford Sound and there are airstrips at Martins Bay, Te Anau, Quinton, Kaipo, Pyke and Hollyford. A number of concessionnaires are licensed to carry passengers by aircraft, except to the Wilderness Area. Approximately
70 amphibian water landing sites are located within the Park.

There are 10 boat-launching ramps on those lakes accessible by road, including Lakes Te Anau, Manapouri, Monowai, and Hauroko, plus other facilities associated with private boating, while launch cruises are available at Milford Sound, Te Anau and Manapouri. At present 14 licences have been issued to operate passenger launch and jet-boat services. Altogether there are 82 boat moorings, 28 jetties, six slipways and one wharf within or immediately adjacent to the Park.

Other access routes include the Wilmot Pass Road, joining the West Arm of Lake Manapouri to Deep Cove, and which is owned by the Park, and the Borland Saddle Road to the South Arm of Manapouri, over which bus tours are conducted.

(b) Picnic Areas: Altogether there are 25 picnic sites; these are located on Lake Te Anau foreshore, at Broad and Dock Bays, along the Eglinton Valley, at Manapouri, in the lower Hollyford Valley, on the Waiau River and at Lakes Hauroko and Monowai. Facilities include tables, seats, fireplaces, rubbish bins and toilets.

(c) Tracks: At present there are 513 kilometres of tracks in the Park. Of the 88 tracks, the major ones are from Martins Bay to Lake Alabaster via Big Bay and the Pyke; Martins Bay to Hollyford; Eglinton to Hollyford; the Glaisnock River; from Pearl Harbour and Hope Arm; the Milford Track; the Routeburn Track; Doubtful Sound to Breaksea Sound; and Dusky Sound to Edwardson Sound. Short walks are found around Te Anau and Milford Sound. There are also 33 bridges and 42 wire crossings owned by the Park, Tourist Hotel Company and New Zealand Forest Service. All tracks have been graded as either a nature walk, family track, track or route.

The world-famous Milford Track is maintained by the Tourist Hotel Corporation which has a concession and is able to provide guides, transport to and from the track, plus food and accommodation. Members of the public may also walk the Track, using hut facilities provided by the Park Board. This is the only track for which a permit is required and on which numbers at any one time are limited. The Routeburn Track is administered by Mount Aspiring National Park Board.

(d) Huts and Lodges: Of the 110 huts in the Park, the board owns 72, the
Tourist Hotel Corporation nine, the New Zealand Forest Service 12, tourist concessionnaires three, and there are 14 "others". The majority of the New Zealand Forest Service huts are located in the Takahe (Notornis) area, primarily for wild animal control.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** Twenty-two camping grounds are located along the eastern margin of the Park, at the Hauroko boundary, Monowai outlet, Ten Mile Bush, Henry Creek, Boyd Creek, Walker Creek, the Bluffs, Camp Flat, Deer Flat, the east branch of the Eglinton (two), Knobs Flat, Smithy Creek (two), Kiosk Creek, Forty-two Mile, Cascade Creek (two), Lake Gunn, Monkey Flat, Milford area (four miles) and Lower Hollyford-Gunns. Land has been leased for the camping grounds at Te Anau Downs, Milford, Cascade Creek and the Lower Hollyford camp. No additional sites are planned for at this stage, although free camping is allowed anywhere in the Park except for the Takahe (Notornis) area.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** Over 1200 first-class tourist beds are now available at Te Anau, which is adjacent to the Park. Major hotels at Milford Sound and Manapouri augment this first-class accommodation. There are cheaper forms of accommodation at Cascade Lodge, Glade House, Pompolana and Quintin Hut, Johnson Hostel and the Roadhouse. School parties and other groups are able to stay at the Board's hostel at Deep Cove and the Southland Youth Adventure Trust's camp at Borland Lodge, near Monowai.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** A modern visitor centre is planned. Meanwhile the Park headquarters at Te Anau is an information office along with the sub-office at Clifden.

(h) **Interpretation:** Te Namu, the Park newsletter, outlines the Summer Nature Programme in a special summer holiday edition. The programme is run over five weeks from the end of December to the end of January. It includes easy to moderately difficult walks, studies of native plants and birds, talks, movies, etc. During the remainder of the year, the Park headquarters receive visits from primary and secondary schools, together with bus tours and private groups.

(i) **Ski Facilities:** There are no permanent ski facilities within the Park. A local developer has made moves to establish a skifield on Mt

* Accommodation on the Milford Track provided by the Tourist Hotel Corporation for its guided walk.
Luxmore, supported by the Wallace County Council which has zoned the area for recreation in its District Scheme. One of the primary reasons for putting forward this proposal was to provide a winter recreation base to complement the summer activities.

2. RESERVES

Outside Fiordland National Park and State forests there is only a small area of reserved land. Of the 37 mountain land reserves, 28 are located in Stewart Island.

Reserves in Southland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Area (hectares)</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Te-Kere-Haka</td>
<td></td>
<td>196</td>
<td>6:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Glen Allen</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>6:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Ramparts</td>
<td>Scientific</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>The Wilderness</td>
<td>Nature</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>6:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Sand Hill Point</td>
<td>Historic</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Kakapo Swamp</td>
<td>Nature</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>6:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Lake Luxmore</td>
<td>Nature</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>Lake Rere</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>6:31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Piano Flat</td>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6:32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lake Mavora and its catchment have been proposed for scenic reserve status to relieve some pressure from Fiordland National Park.

Reserves on Stewart Island

Description

Stewart Island is 172 200 hectares in area and almost two-thirds has reserve status. The remainder is State forest and there is a pastoral run of 4 131 hectares located west of Mt Rakeahua.

Recreational Use: Approximately 60 000 people are visiting the Island annually mostly during the Christmas-New Year and Easter holidays. The increasing interest in Stewart Island has come from the younger people who are prepared to "rough it". Many young overseas tourists tramp around the Island. Tramping, fishing and hunting are the most popular activities.

Hunting is encouraged in the hope that the vegetation will recover from wild animal browsing. White tail deer (or Virginian deer) are found along the coast, while red deer have penetrated into the mountainous interior which is accessible only by helicopter. Shooting permits for opossum and deer are obtained from Invercargill and on the Island. Even the hunting of wild cats and rats is encouraged to help save the threatened bird populations.

Zoning and Management

Reserves on the Island are classed scenic or nature reserves. There has been very little development of the scenic reserves. A Reserves Ranger has been stationed on the Island since 1976.

A joint Forest Service and Lands and Survey team is assessing the national park/forest park potential of this largely unmodified island. Its extensive lowland podocarp forests and rich bird life (i.e., the rare bush parrot or kakapo) could be a valuable addition to the national park system.

2.10 Codfish Island (1 396 hectares) Map 6:33
2.11 East Cape ( 57 hectares) Map 6:34
| 2.12 | Port Adventure (503 hectares) | Map 6:35 |
| 2.13 | Port Adventure Islands (1 hectare) | Map 6:36 |
| 2.14 | Lord’s River Islands (3 hectares) | Map 6:37 |
| 2.15 | Paterson Inlet (126 hectares) | Map 6:38 |
| 2.16 | Native Island (8 hectares) | Map 6:39 |
| 2.17 | Rakeahua (6552 hectares) | Map 6:40 |
| 2.18 | Port Pegasus (838 hectares) | Map 6:41 |
| 2.19 | Pegasus (486 hectares) | Map 6:42 |
| 2.20 | South Cape (5077 hectares) | Map 6:43 |
| 2.21 | Christmas Village (61 hectares) | Map 6:44 |
| 2.22 | Maori Beach (15 hectares) | Map 6:45 |
| 2.23 | Little River (8 hectares) | Map 6:46 |
| 2.24 | Garden-Mound (33 hectares) | Map 6:47 |
| 2.25 | Barker Park (13 hectares) | Map 6:48 |
| 2.26 | Golden Bay (10 hectares) | Map 6:49 |
| 2.27 | Deep Bay (5 hectares) | Map 6:50 |
| 2.28 | Raroa (8 hectares) | Map 6:51 |
| 2.29 | Kaipipi (173 hectares) | Map 6:52 |
| 2.30 | Ulva (259 hectares) | Map 6:53 |
| 2.31 | Glory Cove (1297 hectares) | Map 6:54 |
| 2.32 | Pryse Peak (3646 hectares) | Map 6:55 |
In addition to scenic reserves there are nature reserves for which entry permits should be obtained from the Commissioner of Crown Lands, Invercargill:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.33 Anglem</td>
<td>(16 997 hectares)</td>
<td>6:56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.34 Pegasus II</td>
<td>(67 441 hectares)</td>
<td>6:57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.35 Bench Island</td>
<td>(121 hectares)</td>
<td>6:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36 Whero Island</td>
<td>(a few hundred square metres)</td>
<td>6:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A smaller nature reserve on an outlying island is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.37 Barker</td>
<td>(1 214 hectares)</td>
<td>6:60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Private reserve)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) **Access**: Normal transport to the Island is by ferry from Bluff or by regular flights from Invercargill to an airstrip located west of Oban township. Apart from a few miles of unsealed road around Oban and over to Horseshoe Bay, there are no roads on the Island. The wet climate can make these roads impassable. A minibus tour operates along this road.

During the summer season launch trips are available to many of the Island's more popular spots, such as Ulva Island, Port Adventure, Port William and many of the bays and coves in Paterson Inlet. Charters by parties of hunters and trampers to otherwise inaccessible places are available on request.

(b) **Picnic Areas**: Stewart Island has naturally formed picnic sites, e.g., Golden Bay, Watercress Beach and Thule Bay, Bathing Beach, Horseshoe Bay, Vaila Voe and Ryans Creek, Kaipipi Bay, with more formal facilities at Moturau Moana (Barker Park) and Ulva Island.

(c) **Tracks**: Few tracks and routes actually pass through or lead directly to any reserves, even though the reserves cover two-thirds of the Island.
Tracks are concentrated around the north coast. Most half-day walks are found in Halfmoon Bay. The condition of tracks, mainly in the State forest, tends to deteriorate further from Oban and in the steeper terrain. There is a circular track around the Anglem Nature Reserve with huts approximately a day's walk apart.

(d) **Huts and Lodges:** Only three huts, at Christmas Village, Fred's Camp and Port Adventure, are on scenic or nature reserves. The majority of huts (12 in total) are New Zealand Forest Service owned and placed about one day's tramp apart. They are Port William, Bungaree, Yankee River, Long Harry Bay, Upper Freshwater, Freshwater Landing, North Arm, Mason's Bay and Rakeahua.

(e) **Camping Facilities:** A camping ground with camp sites and cabins is located at the northern end of Horseshoe Bay. The Trail Park camping ground at Oban has recently been closed down. Camping is permitted at a few locations around the Island.

(f) **Other Accommodation:** Hotel and motel accommodation is available at Oban and there is a limited number of private cottages and caravans for hire. An Outdoor Education Pursuits Centre has recently been built at the northern end of Horseshoe Bay.

(g) **Visitor Centre:** The Reserves Ranger at Oban administers the reserves, issues shooting permits and provides a mini-information centre from his office. With the majority of the Island reserved for recreation, it would appear there is a definite need for a visitor centre.

(h) **Interpretation:** Little interpretative work has occurred. The Outdoor Education Pursuits Centre should help the situation.

3. **UNALIENATED CROWN LAND**

Within the Southland Land District there are five major areas of unalienated Crown land:

3.1 Immediately south of Mid Dome

(1 234 hectares) Map 6:61
3.2 Immediately west of Eyre State Forest
   (18 000 hectares) Map 6:61

3.3 Immediately west of Takitimu State Forest
   (20 000 hectares) Map 6:62

3.4 Duncraigeng, south of Lake Manapouri
   (1 507 hectares approx.) Map 6:64

3.5 Between Lake Poteriteri and Lake Hakapoua
   (1 500 hectares approx.) Map 6:65

Management plans are being produced for those areas of land which are either
Class VIII or severely eroded Class VII land. Included in these is the Wai-
tuna Management Plan which covers the areas to be retired north of the Taki-
timu Mountains. Until these management plans are prepared, little informa-
tion on recreational use and facilities will be available.

INFORMATION SOURCES

ALPINE DEVELOPMENTS LIMITED (1976)
   Mt Luxmore Recreation Area, Te Anau. (Prospectus).

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY
   Waituna management plan (unalienated Crown land).
   Pamphlets and information booklets, particularly
   for Stewart Island.

FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK BOARD
   Annual report.
   Handbook to Fiordland National Park. Edited by
   Management plan not yet available.

TE NAMU (Newsletter).

McCASKILL, L.W. (1975)
   Scenic reserves of Southland. Wellington,
   Department of Lands and Survey.

MOIR, G.M. (1968/9)
   Moir's guide book to the tramping tracks and routes
   of the great southern lakes and fiords of Otago and
Southland. 4th rev. ed. Christchurch, New Zealand
Alpine Club 2 v.

WALLACE COUNTY COUNCIL (1974)
Wallace County district scheme statement and code of ordinances. Otautau.

Maps

L & S 116 1:400 000 Milford Track, Fiordland National Park (5th ed.).
NZMS 122 1:300 000 Fiordland National Park (4th ed.).
NZMS 122A 1:300 000 Fiordland National Park shooting blocks (4th ed.)
NZMS 155 1:200 000 Lake Te Anau (4th ed.).
REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

The Southland Forest Conservancy is bounded by the Westland and Canterbury Conservancies to the north, that is the area south of a line from Big Bay westwards to Mt Aspiring and along the Main Divide to Mt Hopkins and the Waitaki River. It includes Stewart Island.

The Conservancy covers 4,908,400 hectares and is administered from its headquarters in Invercargill.

Approximately two-thirds of the region is mountain land.

The State forests of this Conservancy are able to meet the recreational demands of the local population. Dunedin and Invercargill are within a reasonable driving distance from all recreation resources in the mountain lands.

THE MOUNTAIN LAND RECREATION RESOURCE

The mountain land recreation resource comprises:

1. State Forest Parks (1) 59,761 hectares
   Proposed State Forest Parks (1) 114,117 hectares
2. Recreation Area* (1) 13,736 hectares
3. Open Indigenous State Forest (13) 180,813 hectares
4. State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic (2) 19,720 hectares
   388,147 hectares

* Excluding the Eyre and Snowdon Recreation Areas which are part of the proposed Te Anau State Forest Park.
1. STATE FOREST PARKS

1.1 Catlin's State Forest Park

Description

Gazettal: Catlin's State Forest Park was gazetted in 1978 and is situated in the Otago and Southland Land Districts. It encompasses 10 State forests which are not contiguous, but lie within a 30-kilometre radius.

Natural Features: The dominant physical features of the landscape are the series of forested parallel ridges and the topography of tablelands and escarpments. The highest point, Mt Pye (720 metres), dominates the headwaters of the Tahakopa and Catlins Rivers. Four other major rivers have their headwaters in the Park.

The vegetation cover of the Park is unique because, as an outlier to the main forested regions of inland Southland, it has been relatively unaffected by animals, fire or glaciation. The most widespread forest is podocarp-hardwood, with mainly rimu-kamahi and pockets of rata, kahikatea and Hall's totara. There are few open tussock grassland areas or open tops. An area of pure silver beech is centred on Maclennan Valley.

Recreational Use: The Park is 50 kilometres from Invercargill and 100 kilometres from Dunedin. A combined visitor centre at Owaka serves the Park and the 5 000 hectares of circumjacent reserves administered by the South-east Otago Reserves Board and the Department of Lands and Survey. In this sense the forest park and scenic reserves complement each other and offer recreational opportunities closer to the urban centres than the Fiordland National Park.

At present recreational use is low-key, apart from fishing and hunting, although with peripheral development it has the potential to provide for picnicking, walking, camping, fishing, hunting, swimming, photography and nature study. Scenic drives are popular, but tramping is not, due to the wet bush and lack of open tops. Use of the Park is expected to increase with greater awareness of its resources.
Hunting and opossum trapping permits are issued from Forest Service offices at Owaka, Wyndham and Invercargill. Private hunting is encouraged, although red deer are scarce and pig hunting requires good dogs and a wide local knowledge. Commercial trapping and poisoning of opossums is encouraged.

Management

The second object of management is "to develop recreational uses of the Park ... and provide for recreational development along forest margins". This forest Park is a "working State forest park", which could lead to severe restriction on public access. However, due to the nature of the forest, the Park is more suited as a scenic backdrop to activities on the perimeter than to interior activities.

Acquisition of land is considered essential to preserve remaining areas of scenic forest and to acquire land for afforestation. Land surrounding the Park is either in leasehold or freehold tenure.

Zoning

The following zones apply:

Natural Environment: The bulk of the forest is unaffected by production or the proposed Forest Sanctuary. No further development has been proposed for this area.

Recreational Development: For intensive use (picnicking and walking) will occur at the Slopedown and Waikawa forests close to Invercargill, while the Catlin's Valley development provides a camping alternative to the coastal resorts.

There are no Wilderness Zones at present, nor are there Restricted Zones such as water supply areas. However, the public are prevented from entering production areas for safety reasons and the Forest Sanctuary in the upper Maclennan River.

Inventory of Recreational Facilities

(a) Access: The forests within the Park are accessible from all quarters, although many roads are in poor condition. Main transport routes skirt
the north of the Park, with road access to all farmed valleys. Provincial Highway '92 along the coast from Invercargill to Dunedin also provides access.

(b) Picnic Areas: The Kowhai Grove on the banks of the Mimihau Stream at the entrance to Slopedown Forest, the Waipohatu Valley in the Waikawa Forest, and Tawanui Flat, adjacent to the Catlins River, all have picnicking facilities.

(c) Tracks: Two standards of walking tracks are recognised for the five tracks within the Park:

Shoe Tracks - Near the Recreational Development zones, with easy grades and good surfaces suitable for light footwear. A track of this type runs from a scenic drive to Trig V which gives a view of Maclennan and Tautuku Forests. The picturesque bush walks at Waikawa Forest will eventually be suitable for wheel chairs.

Access Tracks - Provide a passage to viewpoint, e.g., the lower Catlin's Gorge River walk. A track to Mt Tautuku has been cancelled in accordance with public submissions on the draft management plan.

(d) Huts and Lodges: No huts are planned. However, a limited number of club huts may be built, provided they are available for public use, and adequate provision is made for sewage and rubbish disposal.

Menzies College, Wyndham, has established a day shelter for educational purposes in Slopedown Forest.

(e) Camping Facilities: In the Catlin's Valley.

(f) Visitor Centre: The three Recreational Development zones will have small information centres. The combined New Zealand Forest Service and South-east Otago Scenic Board's visitor centre at Owaka is now operating with interpretative displays.

(g) Interpretation: Increasing use of the Park is being made for educa-
tional purposes in the Wyndham and Owaka regions. Education talks covering a wide range of topics have been given by forest rangers to various groups. There is a static display of old logging machinery at Waipohatu Valley picnic area.

(h) Trail-bike Facilities: Due to the ever-increasing popularity of trail-bike riding, the Caddon area of the west Tautuku Forest has been zoned for this use.

1.2 Proposed Te Anau State Forest Park

This proposed forest park covers State forests scattered over a wide geographical area from the Dart, adjacent to Mt Aspiring National Park in the north, to Blackmount, north of Lake Monowai in the south. The constituent forests, all offering opportunities for peripheral as well as hinterland recreation, are described below:

Wakatipu Forests

1.2.1 Dart State Forest

(8 707 hectares)

1.2.2 Wakatipu Open Indigenous State Forest

(17 519 hectares)

1.2.3 Von Open Indigenous State Forest

(931 hectares)

Dart Forest is currently administered by the Mt Aspiring National Park Board and may be added to the Park. Access is via the Queenstown-Glenorchy Road and a four-wheel drive track extends to Chinaman's Bluff. Hunters concentrate on the white-tail and red deer herds, and trampers use the valley track and hut.

Wakatipu Forest encompasses the forested areas of the Greenstone and Caples Valleys. Access is usually gained on foot via the Routeburn Track, but there is also boat and car access. The wide valleys with extensive grassed flats provide good hunting, fishing and tramping. Proximity to the Mt Aspiring and Fiordland National Parks, plus the round trips available, have encouraged tramping beyond the Routeburn Track. Fallow deer are plentiful.
as are brown and rainbow trout. Two huts are planned to augment the three existing huts. Three bivouacs are planned in the heads of the valleys to draw hunters away from the main tramping grounds. A walkway bridge over Steele Creek will facilitate all-weather use of the track.

Eyre and Livingstone Mountains

1.2.4 Eyre Recreation Area (24 889 hectares)

1.2.5 West Dome Open Indigenous State Forest (590 hectares)

The poor access limits development and use of the forests, although there are tracks, huts and bivouacs in the major catchments. These open beech forests are popular with trampers. The road end near Mt Bee is ideal for the development of camping, picnicking and bushwalking facilities.

1.2.6 Snowdon Recreation Area (44 751 hectares)

Access to the Snowdon Forest is from the road end at Lake Mavora, where the picnicking and camping facilities jointly developed by the New Zealand Forest Service and the Department of Lands and Survey have been well patronised. The Milford Road near Te Anau Downs also provides access. Tracks and huts in most catchments offer easy walking and round tramping trips. Hunting is low-key while fishing is popular in the Mavora Lakes. Rowing and sailing are permitted on the South Mavora Lake while low-powered boats use the North Mavora Lake.

Takitimu Mountains

1.2.7 Takitimu Open Indigenous State Forest (15 488 hectares)

1.2.8 Blackmount Open Indigenous State Forest (1 242 hectares)

Trampers are the major users of the Takitimu Forest (close to Invercargill), which has tracks in all major valleys (the Aparima and Waiau) and there are four huts and six bivouacs. Climbing, hunting and fishing are also available. The only developed legal access is from the north, although tracked access via run country extends from the end of several public roads. A
private skifield has been proposed on open Crown land in the south-west corner of the Takitimu Mountains.

Blackmount Forest near Monowai has a loop track and major users are educational groups from the nearby Borland Lodge.

2. RECREATION AREAS

2.1 Ohau Recreation Area (13 736 hectares) Map 6:68

This consists of the Dobson, Hopkins State Forests in the Canterbury Conservancy, plus the Huxley, Temple and Ohau State Forests. Alterations to the Conservancy boundaries in 1979 will bring the entire Ohau Recreation Area, and the Ahuriri Open Indigenous State Forest, into Canterbury Conservancy.

There is road access into both the Hopkins and Dobson Valleys. Tracks in the major valleys are augmented by several side routes to the bush edge. Huts, mostly constructed for wild animal control, are three to four hours apart. Recent development specifically for recreation includes two huts and all-weather walkways to ensure safe river crossings in the Hopkins Valley. There are picnic areas at Monument Hut (the Hopkins Road end) and at the edge of Temple Forest. The North Otago Section of the New Zealand Alpine Club built Elcho Hut in 1938 and has maintained it ever since.

The major peaks at the head of the Hopkins Valley, Hopkins and McKerrow, as well as Jackson, Ward and Huxley, attract mountaineers, while the valleys prove excellent tramping for family and novice groups. Hunting has decreased with the decline in animal numbers. The Dobson Valley is less frequently visited.

The Snowdon and Eyre Recreation Areas are described above as part of the proposed Te Anau State Forest Park.

3. OPEN INDIGENOUS STATE FORESTS

Ahuriri and Hawea Forests
Montane beech forests clothe the lower slopes of the wide alluvial valleys separated by narrow mountainous ranges. All these forests are reached by cross-country vehicles, boat, foot or from the air. The forests offer opportunities for tramping, hunting for chamois, tahr and red deer and access to mountains beyond for mountaineers. They form the scenic background for camping and picnicking at Kidd's Bush (an area just off the Wanaka-Haast Highway). There is boating from Kidd's Bush boat ramp, and fishing. Within these forests there are 21 huts in major catchments. Tramping routes are found in most river valleys and their major tributaries.

West of Mt Aspiring National Park.

3.6 Martin's Bay (29 718 hectares) Map 6:74
3.7 Olivine (295 hectares) Map 6:75
3.8 Arawhata (322 hectares) Map 6:76

Some of the most remote areas of State forest in New Zealand. Access is by light aircraft or foot. The controversial road bulldozed through Cascade (Open Indigenous) State Forest in Westland Conservancy by a mining consortium to Big Bay was continued up to the Pyke River in Martin's Bay Forest. The Pyke River is part of a tramping route from Lake Alabaster in Fiordland National Park to Jackson Bay.

The Olivine and Arawhata Forests are small catchment areas geographically part of the Cascade Forest, but south of the straight line of the Conservancy boundary.
East of Mt Aspiring National Park

3.9 Makarora (6 090 hectares) Map 6:77
3.10 Matukituki (1 680 hectares) Map 6:78

Garvie Mountains

3.11 Waikaia (10 580 hectares) Map 6:79
Trail-bikes and four-wheel drive vehicles use roadways through the forest to reach the open tops. Trail-bike riding is increasingly popular along the Piano Flat-Roxburgh Road. There are easy walking tracks, incorporating mining relics and river scenery. There are a number of private huts. The Waikaia Valley offers picnicking and camping facilities.

Adjacent to Fiordland National Park

3.12 Dean (24 609 hectares) Map 6:80
3.13 Waitutu (45 252 hectares) Map 6:81
As these forests border Fiordland National Park it is important that management and zoning is compatible. Management plans are being prepared. In addition to tramping, hunting and walking there is jet-boating and canoeing on the Wairauahiri River in Waitutu Forest. Waitutu, a lowland beech/podocarp forest, has been proposed for addition to Fiordland National Park.

Stewart Island

3.14 Stewart Island (43 353 hectares) Map 6:82
Increasing recreational pressure on Stewart Island has resulted in a close examination of the Island's forests to determine to what extent facilities should be provided to achieve a high degree of user satisfaction. On Stewart Island, New Zealand Forest Service and reserves administered by the Department of Lands and Survey are contiguous, requiring complementary zoning and planning.

Stewart Island continues to increase in popularity for tramping, hunting, fishing and walking, particularly in the summer holiday period. The white-
tail deer are sought by trophy hunters.

(a) **Access:** Air and sea services to Stewart Island operate out of Bluff.

(b) **Picnic Areas:** There are picnic areas at Lee Bay, Paterson's Inlet, Ulva Island and Price's Inlet.

(c) **Tracks:** The popular tramping track is the circuit from Halfmoon Bay to Ruggedy Stream and back via Ruggedy Flat or Mason Bay. In the high-use areas on Stewart Island many tracks tend to bog, especially in the wet period, so that board walks have been installed. On Stewart Island there is a need to distinguish between routes, tracks and nature trails.

(d) **Huts:** There are nine huts, each located one day's tramp apart.

(e) **Camping Grounds:** There are established camping grounds at Halfmoon Bay.

4. **STATE FORESTS - INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC**

4.1 **Naseby (Exotic)** (2 428 hectares) Map 6:83

Naseby Forest in Central Otago lies on the foothills of the Mt Ida Range. It shares a common boundary with Naseby township and is available for the following activities: picnicking, walking on interconnecting circuits, short scenic walks, fishing in stocked dams, pony trekking on the tracks, and swimming, curling and ice-skating on the dam on the Forest edge. The rich history of gold mining in the area has left the Mt Ida water race, the coalpit dams, the Highburn sluicings and evidence of old mining claims.

4.2 **Rowallan** (17 292 hectares) Map 6:84

(Indigenous and Exotic)

Adjacent to Fiordland National Park. There are picnicking and camping facilities in Otway's Clearing, and a nature walk.
INFORMATION SOURCES

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE

Annual Reports:
Catlins State Forest Park.

Management Plan:
Catlins State Forest Park (1978).


Pamphlets and information sheets, particularly those for Stewart Island.

Correspondence with Conservancy staff.

Maps

NZFS Mapping Series 1 1:250 000 Southland Conservancy
Sheets 1, 2, 3 and 4. (1st ed.).
DESCRIPTION

The legislation governing the New Zealand walkway system has been briefly described in Section 2:24. The concept is wide, ranging from nationwide north-south or east-west traverses, to short, high-grade walking tracks in or near urban centres, catering for all sectors of the public seeking this type of outdoor recreation. The three basic walkway classifications, walk, track and route are detailed in Section 4.

Priority has been given to developing walkways on public land close to large population centres; others are coastal walks and thus most are outside our definition of mountain lands. Those falling within the study area may cross a variety of tenures, such as State forest, unalienated Crown land, etc. Nevertheless, because of their specific purpose in providing a type of recreation opportunity, this Section describes all walkways, whether urban, peri-urban, coastal or mountain land. Walkways can not only link peri-urban and mountain land areas, but also provide a "bridge" between peri-urban and mountain land types of recreation.

Many walkways make use of existing tracks or routes which are then upgraded to walkway specifications. Legal procedures over negotiations with private landholders necessarily involve greater delays than walkways on public lands and in some cases there has been landholder resistance to instituting walkways.

At 31 March 1979, four walkways had been gazetted while 14 more were officially open to the public. A further 18 were due to be opened during 1979/80. This section details walkways that are gazetted or officially open, those on which work is in progress or pending and proposals or long-term plans that are being investigated.
THE WALKWAYS

1. NORTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Opened Officially

1.1 Cape Reinga/Spirits Bay-Ninety Mile Beach  
(44 kilometres) Map 1:49

From Cape Reinga to Te Paki Coastal Park to Te Paki Stream. Walkway route then follows Ninety Mile Beach to Ahipara. From here, the main trunk walkway will continue via the Ahipara Gumfield Road to Herekino Gorge and Herekino State forests.

1.2 Kaitaia  
(9 kilometres) Map 1:50

South of Kaitaia. Begins at Kiwanis Club Bush Camp at end of Larmers Road and follows a gentle grade to Diggers Valley Road. To form part of the main north-south route from Ninety Mile Beach over the Maungataniwha Range.

1.3 Maungatapere  
(8 kilometres) Map 1:51

Scrubland and water catchment areas near Whangarei.

1.4 Mangawhai  
(5 kilometres) Map 1:52

Coastal walk south of Waipa. Gazetted.

1.5 Dome Valley  
(3 kilometres) Map 1:53

Rises to 336 metres at The Dome. Passes the Waihiu Kauri Grove. Extensions pending negotiations with private landowners.

1.6 Mt Auckland  
(6 kilometres) Map 1:54

Begins at Glorit Farm Settlement on Kaipara Harbour, 30 kilometres north of Helensville. Passes through Atuanui State Forest (podocarp/kauri/hardwood forest), ascending Mt Auckland (305 metres), to the Glorit-Kaipara Hills Road.

1.7 Motutapu Island  
(3.5 kilometres) Map 1:55

In Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park. It is a Recreation Reserve and is also farmed by the Department of Lands and Survey. Closed during lambing and calving
season.

Work in Progress

1.10 Whananaki (6 kilometres) Map 1:56
Coastal walk northeast of Whangarei.

1.11 Owhiwa Map 1:57
Near Whangarei

1.12 Mangamuka Map 1:58
Twelve kilometres at Mangamuka Summit on State Highway 1. Part of main trunk walkway route from Ahipara to Manginangina.

1.13 Moir's Hill (7 kilometres) Map 1:59
Near Warkworth Scenic Reserve and exotic forest.

1.14 Mt William (6 kilometres) Map 1:60
North of Pokeno. Passes through farm land and Mt William Scenic Reserve.

Proposals
Local authorities near metropolitan Auckland are encouraged to plan for similar recreation. Proposals for consideration include the old Waoku coach road which could be extended via the old Katui-Marlborough road to Maunganui Bluff and eventually to Dargaville. The main north-south walkway route will extend from Cape Reinga-Ninety Mile Beach through Herekino, Raetea, Omahuta State Forests to the Bay of Islands region, thence to the Hunua Range, south of metropolitan Auckland, and a linkup with the South Auckland walkway at Maramarua.

2. SOUTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Opened Officially

2.1 Coromandel (7 kilometres) Map 2:65
In Cape Colville Farm Park at the northern end of the Coromandel Peninsula. Boots and stout shoes are recommended. Classified as a track. Gazetted.
2.2 Hakarimata

Near Ngaruawahia. Traverses the Hakarimata Scenic Reserve - short route to Hakarimata trig takes three hours return; full traverse Waingaro Road to Parker Road takes six hours. Classified as a track. Gazetted.

2.3 Huka Falls-Aratiatia Rapids (7 kilometres)

From Aratiatia to Huka Falls on true right of Waikato River. Classified as a walk. Gazetted.

2.4 Western Okataina

In Lake Okataina Scenic Reserve near Rotorua. A five-hour trip. To be extended. Classified as a track.

Work in Progress

2.5 Hapuakohe

A track traversing the Hapuakohe Range.

2.6 Karangahake

A gorge walk near Paeroa and Waihi, possibly involving historic railway line

2.7 Kaimai

There is already extensive tracking and old logging roads in the Kaimai State Forest Park.

2.8 Kohi Point

To link Whakatane and Ohope Beach.

Proposals

Investigations include: Karamu, west of Hamilton; Tawarau Forest in the Waitomo region; the western bays of Lake Taupo; the Wentworth Valley to Whangamata on the Coromandel Peninsula, and a link with the Hakarimata Walkway through the Karikariki Hills.
3. GISBORNE LAND DISTRICT

Work in Progress

3.1 Otoko (9 kilometres) Map 2:73
Forty-five kilometres northwest of Gisborne on State Highway 2. An easy grade following the old railway route.

Proposals

Former coach roads, such as Kaiti Hill and the old Otoko-Gisborne road, are potential walkways. A coastal walk of 23 kilometres follows the old East Coast coach route from Kaiau Beach to Tokomaru Bay. Efforts are currently directed at establishing short routes close to popular centres, and a Skyline Walkway behind Gisborne is being investigated. Ngatapu Hill at Rere, about 55 kilometres from Gisborne, features the earthworks of one of Te Kooti's strongholds. In the long term, an eastwest walkway would link Waioeka Gorge, Raukumara State Forest Park and Urewera National Park.

4. TARANAKI LAND DISTRICT

Work in Progress

4.1 Whitecliffs (10 kilometres) Map 3:142
Follows the coast and line of Kapuni-Auckland natural gas pipeline. New Zealand Forest Service will upgrade appropriate tracks to walkway track standards.

There are proposals for two further sections totalling a further 17 kilometres: Tongaporutu-Mohakatino and Mohakatino-Mokau, on steeper terrain, to be classed as routes. These have low priority for development.

4.2 Waiwhakaiho-Bell Block (3.75 kilometres) Map 3:143
Coastal walk complementing the Bell Block Beach Reserve and picnic facilities administered by the Taranaki County Council. To be classified as a walk.

4.3 Te Henui (3 kilometres) Map 3:144
An urban walkway following Te Henui Stream in New Plymouth itself. For all ages. Proposed classification - walk.

4.4 Rotakare

Circumnavigates Lake Rotakare in the Rotokare Recreation Reserve, 12 kilometres east of Eltham. Proposed classification - walk.

4.5 Matemateaonga

(40 kilometres)

Runs along the top of the Matemateaonga Range between access points at Puniwhakatakau and Ramanui on the Wanganui River, which is reached by jetboat from Pipiriki, 20 kilometres down river. A five-day tramp for a fit party. The existing Humphries, Otaraheke and Puketotara Huts will be supplemented by the proposed Omaru Hut. This route is being upgraded to track classification standards. This will form part of the proposed East-West Walkway from Mt Egmont to Hawke's Bay, also passing through the Wellington, South Auckland and Gisborne Land Districts.

Proposals

Investigations will concentrate on walks and short tracks near major towns for the general public.

A proposed major East-West trunk from Mt Egmont to Hawke's Bay traverses mountain land, in the Taranaki, Wellington, South Auckland, Gisborne and Hawke's Bay Land Districts. Most of this route is on public land and uses existing tracks and logging roads. This walkway is likely to be completed in sections as finance for upgrading tracks and constructing huts becomes available. A proposed route (248 kilometres) starts at Mangaehu Road in the Taranaki Land District, passes through Tongariro National Park and crosses to Puketitiri in the Hawke's Bay Land District. Hydro-electricity construction tracks offer an alternative route to the already heavily used Tongariro National Park.

5. Hawke's Bay Land District

Work in Progress
5.1 **Boundary Stream** (5 kilometres) Map 3:147
A scenic walk 60 kilometres north of Napier. Approved by the Commission.

5.2 **Te Mata Park** Map 3:148
Three kilometres from Havelock North. Approved by the Commission.

**Proposals**

Lake Tutira, 46 kilometres north of Napier, has been offered by the Guthrie-Smith Trust; and there are negotiations with landowners for a Wharerangi-Redcliffe walkway on the outskirts of Napier. Long-term plans are for a north-south and east-west link with the South Auckland, Gisborne and Wellington Land Districts.

6. **WELLINGTON LAND DISTRICT**

**Gazetted or Opened Officially**

6.1 **Colonial Knob** (3 kilometres) Map 3:149
Walk in hills west of Porirua and Tawa. Railway station is three kilometres from entrance. Gazetted.

6.2 **Northern Walkway** Map 3:150
From Johnsonville to Wellington City centre.

6.3 **Tinakori Hill** Map 3:151
Urban walk with bus connections.

**Proposals**

Walkways will concentrate initially on Wellington City where there is a large potential user source and good public access (bus and rail). Short-term proposals are: to develop walkways at Makara, Cannon Point (Upper Hutt), the Rimutaka Incline (old railway track) and Belmont Regional Park. In all cases, co-ordinated planning and co-operation exists between the Department of Lands and Survey and the Wellington City Corporation. With three State forest parks close to the Wellington urban area, there is little need
to develop walkways in more mountainous country in the near future. Long-term proposals are: walkways on the western and eastern hills around Wellington, a Wellington-Palmerston North walkway via the western Tararua foothills and a Wanganui River to Kaweka Range walkway. Possible link-up points in the future have yet to be determined, except for a meeting at Taranaki at Tieke Hut (near Puketotara Hut) on the Wanganui River. Other link-up points have yet to be determined, mainly because there has been little need to do so to date. The Wanganui-Kaweka section will be part of the East-West trunk tramping route rather than a well-prepared track or walk.

7. NELSON LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Opened Officially

7.1 Dun Mountain

Follows old Dun Mountain railway on the outskirts of Nelson. Links up with Mt Richmond State Forest Park.

7.2 Lyell

In the Buller Gorge. Features gold mining history.

Work in Progress

7.3 St James

Work on the Nelson section of this walkway has begun (see Canterbury Land District below).

Proposals

A coal extraction railway at Charming Creek near Ngakawau on the West Coast is being investigated.

8. MARLBOROUGH LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Opened Officially
8.1 Wither Hills  (6 kilometres)  Map 4:75
Loop track on the outskirts of Blenheim.

8.2 Kaikoura Peninsula  Map 4:76
Coastal walk passing seal colony.

Proposals
Proposals now concentrate on the Marlborough Sounds area, co-operating with the Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park Board. These and other proposals include: Nydia Bay, in Pelorus Sound, a coastal walk from Picton, the track from Onamalu to the Wakamarina, the track from the Waikakaho to Linkwater and an inland route along the Awatere Valley to Molesworth Station. The coastal and inland tracks would link with Canterbury walkways.

9. WESTLAND LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Officially Opened

9.1 Mahinapua  (5.5 kilometres)  Map 5:113
Nine kilometres south of Hokitika. A walk through Mahinapua Scenic Reserve.

9.2 Ross Historic Goldfields Walk  (1 kilometre)  Map 5:114
Circular track through old gold working sites, with static display of mining equipment and restored cottage. Extension proposed.

Proposals
A coastal walkway from Okarito to Waiho is under consideration.

10. CANTERBURY LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted or Officially Opened

10.1 Port Hills  (5 kilometres)  Map 5:115
A walk suitable for all ages from the Sign of the Takahe to Scott Reserve.
Part of the proposed 55 kilometre Crater Rim Walkway.

10.2 Methven (14 kilometres) Map 5:116
Farmland and some forest, following the Rangitata Diversion and Canal some way. Thirteen kilometres northwest of Methven.

Work in Progress

10.3 St James Map 5:117
Cannibal Gorge to Ada Pass to link with the Nelson walkway. Part of a system of tracks linking Nelson Lakes National Park, the Waiau River and Lake Tennyson. The Canterbury portion loops from Ada Pass to the Boyle River, leading back to State Highway 7. Classed as a route.

10.4 Kaiapoi-Pines Beach Map 5:118
Track along a floodbank north of Christchurch.

10.5 Godley Head Map 5:119
On Banks Peninsula.

10.6 Pareora River (9 kilometres) Map 5:120
Passes through private farm land.

11. OTAGO LAND DISTRICT

Gazetted and Opened Officially

11.1 Pineapple-Flagstaff (5 kilometres) Map 6:85
Part of a Skyline Walkway complementary to tracks provided by the Dunedin City Council.

Work in Progress

11.4 Wanaka-Glendhu Bay (11 kilometres) Map 6:86
Follows lake front.

11.5 Queenstown-Frankton (4 kilometres) Map 6:87
First stage is in the Frankton Recreation Reserve.
Work Pending

11.2 Silverpeaks (24.6 kilometres) Map 6:88
Inland from Dunedin in heavily dissected hill country.

11.3 St Clair-Blackhead (3 kilometres) Map 6:89
Cliff-top walk near Dunedin.

11.6 Greenstone Valley (40 kilometres) Map 6:90
An established tramping track between Lake Wakatipu and the Routeburn Track, which will need upgrading. A long-term proposal.

Proposals

Numerous proposals cover existing local tracks near Dunedin, Oamaru (Cape Wanbrow), Lake Benmore, Queenstown, Alexandra, Roxburgh and other localities. Long-term proposals would consider links with Canterbury and Southland walkways.

12. SOUTHLAND LAND DISTRICT

Work in Progress

12.1 Croydon Bush Map 6:91
Near Gore, linking three short walks.

12.2 Foveaux Map 6:92
From Stirling Point to Ocean Beach, Bluff.

12.3 Otatara Map 6:93
Near Invercargill.

Proposals

A link in the main North-South route at Longwoods near Riverton is being investigated.
INFORMATION SOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY

HUNT, B.R. (1977)

NEW ZEALAND WALKWAYS ACT 1975

NEW ZEALAND WALKWAY COMMISSION
A guide to walkway construction and maintenance.
Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey (1979).
New Zealand Walkway Commission, its function and plans (1977).


Pamphlets and information leaflets issued by individual walkways
by district walkway committees.

Correspondence and discussion with walkway administrators.
SECTION 4
Resource Zoning and Classification for Recreation

4:1 INTRODUCTION

The zoning and classification adopted by the National Parks Authority and the New Zealand Forest Service reflect their respective controlling Acts. National Park classifications aim at preserving the natural environment, whereas State forest zoning aims to fulfil the balanced-use concept of the Forest Amendment Act 1976. The current 1978 State forest zoning has been updated from the original 1974 zoning, because recreation was elevated from a secondary to a primary land use.

Although both classifications include zoning for recreation, there are many discrepancies within each government department, as well as between them. For example, Natural Environment as one of the four land-use recreation categories has been divided in Parts A and B at the national park level. The State forest zoning has Natural Environment as one of the 22 land use zones, five of which have been grouped together as the Extensive Recreation category.

The Joint Policy on Wilderness Areas, the Classification Systems and the Wild and Scenic Rivers are examples of the formal communication and planning between government agencies in the last two years.

4:2 ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION IN NATIONAL PARKS

The National Parks Authority has adopted a land classification system with four categories listed below:

"1. Special Area: An area possessing indigenous plant or animal life or geological or archaeological or historic features of such significance that it should, as far as possible, be preserved intact
with the minimum of human interference and to which, therefore, access
must be by permit only if circumstances warrant.

2. **Wilderness Area**: An area whose predominant character is the result
of the interplay of purely natural processes, large enough and so
situated as to be unaffected, except in minor ways, by what takes
place in the non-wilderness around it. In order that the enjoyment
of a completely natural unspoilt environment may be experienced,
access to and within a wilderness area will be by foot only.

3. **Natural Environment Area**: An area which is to be maintained pre­
dominantly in its natural state but where tracks, bridges and out­
lying huts may be provided for the use and enjoyment of the natural
environment and for public safety.

4. **Facilities Area**: An area in which facilities for park users may be
provided with the minimum interference to the natural environment.
Places may be specified within such an area where accommodation and
other essential services may be provided.

Management plans identify specific objectives and provide information for
the preparation of more detailed action plans."

**4:3 NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION**

The 1976 Amendment Act elevated recreation from a secondary to a primary use
of State forest land. The draft zoning proposals for indigenous State
forest published in 1974 shows recreation as a sub-zone or secondary use
overlying the major zones of use. The major uses were protection and pro­
duction and the recreation sub-zones were wilderness, natural environment,
recreational development and restricted.

In 1978 a zonation system was released which recognises recreation as a
class of zone alongside production and protection. This zoning applies to
all State forest land. The revised 1978 zoning has three zone classes
divided into eight categories which are further divided into 22 zones.
The Mt Cook Village containing hotels, motels, hostel, national park headquarters and service shops is designated a Facilities Area (29).

The track to the Kelly Hut in Arthur’s Pass National Park is typical of limited development in a Natural Environment Area (30).
Lake Never Never and the Harrison River are in the untracked Pembroke Wilderness Area of Fiordland National Park (31).
The 1974 zoning could not accommodate wilderness areas as provided in the 1976 Act because wilderness could not be a primary use of the land. If the area was a protection zone, it was a compatible secondary use.

Although the zoning of State forest land is set out clearly, many "new" zones have crept in, especially for wilderness zone which has been described as a "non-development", "wilderness sub-zone" and a "wilderness area" in various State forest park management plans.

4:31 1974 Zoning for State Forest Land

This section has been taken from the Lake Sumner State Forest Park Management Plan (1977).

**Protection Zones:** Cover State forest lands where the prime requirement of maintenance of soil stability and conservation of water precludes the utilisation of forest produce. Where the need makes it applicable in any indigenous forest, soil and water conservation measures take precedence over all other uses.

**Production Zones:** Cover State forest lands acquired, used and developed primarily for the utilisation of forest produce. These zones may include minor areas of steepeland or protection forest which are too small to be accurately defined on the scale of map used. This zone covers:

*Long-term Timber Reserves:* These include merchantable forests for which there are no specific plans for utilisation in the short term. Future land management of such areas remains unclassified, although generally they are envisaged as permanent indigenous forest areas.

*Timber Supply Areas:* These include merchantable forest for which there are specific plans for utilisation. These areas will be further classified to indicate whether they are to be retained as indigenous production forest or converted to farmland or exotic forest.

*Unclassified Areas:* These include forests that are unmerchantable on land that may be required for production.
Biological Zones: Cover State forest lands set aside primarily for scientific purposes, including the protection of natural ecosystems but which are not of such unique character as to justify recognition as forest sanctuaries, or are ineligible for that status because of the need to manipulate the forest in furtherance of the primary objective.

Forest Sanctuaries: Are State forest lands set apart under Section 20 of the Forests Act for the purpose of preserving unique examples of indigenous flora and fauna in their natural state and for scientific and other like purposes. In effect they are special zones recognised by statute.

Amenity Zones: Cover State forest lands acquired, used, or developed primarily for amenity purposes such as preservation of scenery.

Historical Zones: Cover State forest lands containing Maori burial grounds, other sacred sites and areas of archaeological interest.

Classification for Recreational Use

To provide an indication of the type of public usage envisaged for forest areas, the following sub-zones will be recognised and superimposed where appropriate:

(1) Wilderness: Wilderness will cover State forest lands where the forest will be maintained in as close to its natural condition as is practicable. Such areas will be large enough and so situated as to be unaffected except in minor ways by development which takes place around them.

(2) Natural Environment: Natural Environment will cover State forest lands which are to be maintained predominantly in their natural state but where tracks, bridges and huts may be provided for public enjoyment and safety.

(3) Recreational Environment: Recreational Environment will cover State forest lands where the development of facilities for intensive public use will be allowed or encouraged. Such areas
will generally be relatively small and close to the edge of State forest, where they are readily accessible.

(4) **Restricted**: Restricted will cover those State forest lands where access is restricted for reasons of public safety, or protection of plant or animal communities and wildlife habitat, archaeological or unique natural sites and historic or sacred sites or protection of equipment, facilities and developments.

4:32 Revised 1978 Zoning of State Forest Land

The following section has been taken from the New Zealand Forest Service circular "Zoning in State Forests, 1978":

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone Class</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Soil and Water</td>
<td>(Steepland Protection, Water Supply)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flora and Fauna</td>
<td>(Lowland Protection, Rehabilitation, Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural</td>
<td>(Forest Sanctuary, Ecological)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>Indigenous Production</td>
<td>(Historical, Archaeological, Educational)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exotic Production</td>
<td>(Long-term Indigenous Management, Indigenous Utilisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Purpose</td>
<td>Exotic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Production Research, Mining, Agriculture, Specific Land Use)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The recreation zones are defined in detail:

A. **Extensive Recreation**

1. **Wilderness**: State forest lands where the forest will be maintained in or allowed to revert as close as possible to its natural condition. Such areas will be large enough and so located as to be largely unaffected by development taking place in adjacent zones. These will be set aside by Order-in-Council, in terms of the Forests Amendment Act 1976.

2. **Remote Experience**: To cover areas that do not satisfy the stringent requirements for gazettal as Wilderness Zones, but nevertheless satisfy the same primary purpose of maintaining a natural state, free from tracking, huts, etc.

3. **Natural Environment**: Covering areas whose predominant use is for recreation, by provision of tracks, river crossings, huts, etc. In practice this form of development may be expected to take place within areas zoned for other primary but compatible uses, and would rarely form a primary purpose in itself.

4. **Amenity**: Land possessing natural features, landscape or scenic values that should be recognised by zoning for these values as a predominant use.
(5) **Recreational Hunting:** Areas where predominant use is recreational hunting and are gazetted as such under Section 27 of the Wild Animal Control Act 1977.

**B. Intensive Recreation**

(1) **Recreational Development:** To cover State forest areas where the development of facilities for intensive public use, such as road-end picnic areas, shoe tracks, lodges, etc., will be allowed or encouraged. Such areas will generally be small and readily accessible by or from vehicle access.

Most State forest recreation zoning has been carried out according to the 1974 zoning scheme outlined in 4:31, the recreation categories being a secondary zonation imposed on other (compatible) categories. The 1978 system is being applied in current planning and revision of plans.

### 4:4 CO-ORDINATED ZONING AND CLASSIFICATION

#### 4:41 Wilderness Areas

The National Parks Act 1952, the Forests Amendment Act 1976 and the Reserves Act 1977 provide for the gazettal of wilderness areas bestowing statutory and administrative protection beyond stated management policies. To date the following wilderness areas have been gazetted, all in national parks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Park/Gazettal</th>
<th>Wilderness</th>
<th>Hectares</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arthur's Pass</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazetted 1955</td>
<td>Otehake</td>
<td>12 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongariro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazetted 1962</td>
<td>Te Tatau-Pounamu</td>
<td>6 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazetted 1966</td>
<td>Hauhangatahi</td>
<td>8 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiordland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazetted 1976</td>
<td>Glaisnock</td>
<td>124 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazetted 1974</td>
<td>Pembroke</td>
<td>18 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other areas in national parks are designated or managed as wilderness pending affirmation of proposals, such as the large Preservation Wilderness Area of over 85,000 hectares in the southern portion of Fiordland National Park (now approved by the National Parks Authority), the Olivines in Mount Aspiring National Park, the Callery/Balfour and Douglas areas of Westland National Park and the Ikawhenua and Ruakituri Remote Areas (noted as potential wilderness areas in the management plan) in Urewera National Park.

Wilderness areas have yet to be gazetted under the Forests Act. After analysis of public submissions to the proposal to set apart 83,000 hectares in the Tasman Mountains of North-west Nelson State Forest Park as a wilderness area, it was decided to defer the proposal for five years. The main objections centred on the loss of potential mineral resources and development of tourism through the proposed Collingwood-Karamea Road. This potential is being further assessed and the area will be managed to ensure that in the future the wilderness option is left open.

Nevertheless, areas in State forest parks are being zoned and managed as wilderness. Where forest has been cut over or tracked, thus falling short of strict wilderness specification, the designation Remote Experience introduced in the Forest Service 1978 zoning and classification scheme can now be applied.

The wilderness area concept has now developed to the point where, in 1979, the Department of Lands and Survey, National Parks Authority and the New Zealand Forest Service have agreed to a Joint Policy Statement to ensure uniformity in administrative practices and provide a basis for planning a New Zealand wilderness system. This can also be applied to other areas of publicly-accessible Crown land. Several land-use studies recommend wilderness management for areas of unalienated Crown land.

In the Joint Policy Statement wilderness is defined as "an area of land of primeval character which is protected and managed so as to perpetuate its natural condition and which:
1. generally appears to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with any imprint of man's interference substantially unnoticeable;

2. is of sufficient size as to make practicable its preservation and use in an unimpaired condition and to give opportunities for solitude and for primitive and unconfined types of recreation."

The Joint Policy Statement recognises that a substantial proportion of publicly accessible indigenous forest and mountain land in New Zealand is essentially wild and primeval. Vestiges of human occupation and modification are not compatible with the wilderness experience, thus elimination of introduced flora and fauna is prohibited. Areas may be closed in periods of extreme fire danger. Tracks, permanent shelter, domestic animals, vehicles, power boats and aircraft are unacceptable. Users of wilderness areas should be self-sufficient for shelter, fuel and food.

Specific stipulations "to facilitate public experience of the primeval character of areas of New Zealand, to attain a wilderness experience of solitude and self-reliance ..." include:

Wilderness areas with distinctive names will be chosen on a co-operative basis by all land-administering bodies. Proposals will be made public and management plans will be released for public scrutiny. Wilderness areas will cover a variety of geographic districts and landscapes of varying degrees of difficulty. Portable huts

Portable huts may be used for essential wild animal control and research but tracking for those purposes is discouraged.

Mining privileges over wilderness areas will be countered by recommendations to the Minister, emphasising the exceptional features which led to the particular status of the areas and seeking exemption of these areas from the provisions of the Mining Act.

Aircraft will not be allowed to land or hover or make airdrops in wilderness areas, except for essential management, control of introduced animals, scientific research or for search and rescue purposes. Endeavours will be made to have acceptable minimum commercial and private flying altitudes and horizontal distances from peaks.
### TABLE 1: Inventory of Potential Wilderness Resource

NP = National Park, R = Reserve, UCL = Unalienated Crown Land
SFP = State Forest Park, SF = State Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Hectares (Approx)</th>
<th>Tenure</th>
<th>Management Problems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>North Island</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motu*</td>
<td>Raukumara State Forest Park</td>
<td>50 000</td>
<td>SFP 80%</td>
<td>Hydro, goats, some tracks, huts, minerals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruakuri*</td>
<td>Urewera National Pk</td>
<td>25 000</td>
<td>NP 90%/SF</td>
<td>Airstrip, Safari hunting and tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaimanawa-Kaweka*</td>
<td>Headwaters of Rangitikei and Ngaruroro Rivers</td>
<td>59 000</td>
<td>SFP(2)50%/other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Island</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasman*</td>
<td>North-west Nelson State Forest Park</td>
<td>80 000</td>
<td>SFP</td>
<td>Minerals, hydro, tourist roading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paparoa</td>
<td>Paparoa Range</td>
<td>35 000</td>
<td>SF 90%/UCL</td>
<td>Minerals, forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otehake</td>
<td>Arthur's Pass National Park</td>
<td>12 000</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Animal control, recreational development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>Headwaters Rakaia, Rangitata, Wanganui, and Whataaroa Rivers</td>
<td>90 000</td>
<td>UCL 85%/SF</td>
<td>Animal control, recreational development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooker</td>
<td>Hooker Range</td>
<td>60 000</td>
<td>UCL 90%/SF</td>
<td>Recreational hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiototo</td>
<td>Mt Aspiring National Park</td>
<td>50 000</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Animal control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivine**</td>
<td>Mt Aspiring</td>
<td>70 000</td>
<td>SF 40%/NP,UCL</td>
<td>Minerals, animal control, tourist roading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pembroke</td>
<td>Fiordland National Park</td>
<td>1 000 000</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Animal control, minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaisnock Preservation*</td>
<td>Fiordland National Park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitutu</td>
<td>Waitutu State Forest (South Fiordland)</td>
<td>25 000</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>Recreational development, hydro, forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclennan</td>
<td>Catlins State Forest Park</td>
<td>12 000</td>
<td>SFP</td>
<td>Limited buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegasus</td>
<td>South Stewart Island</td>
<td>85 000</td>
<td>R90%/SF</td>
<td>Fishing, hunting, communication bases for oil exploration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued on next page)
Table 1 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>North Island</th>
<th>South Island (incl. Stewart Is.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Wilderness Areas</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hectares</td>
<td>134 000</td>
<td>1 519 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% in each Island</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of respective Island area (approx)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of total New Zealand area (approx)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gazetted wilderness areas are underlined.

* Wilderness designation/management practice applies in management plan. The Motu area in Raukumara State Forest Park is currently zoned Remote Experience, while the Ruakituri in Urewera National Park is currently classified a Remote Area.

** Wilderness designation/management applies to the area in Mount Aspiring National Park. (Adapted from Molloy, 1979)

Lands of differing tenure adjoining and within the wilderness areas will be managed in a co-ordinated and complementary manner to enhance or protect the wilderness qualities of the total area.

The term "wilderness area" will only relate to areas established in conformity with the Joint Policy Statement. Any published information will be limited to basic mapping and scientific description.

Wilderness then need no longer be an intra-park matter. Areas over several tenures may be considered. Table 1 is a review of the potential wilderness resource in New Zealand by L.F. Molloy (1979). This review does not include the two gazetted wilderness areas in Tongariro National Park or several small areas zoned wilderness in other parks. When criteria of size and remoteness are applied even the Otehake and Maclennan areas are marginal candidates. The Joint Policy Statement requires that although the area be "large", "each proposal will be considered on its merits". Thus rugged and remote wilderness areas of the Gallery/Balfour and Douglas in Westland National Park, and suggested Adams and Hooker wildernesses which they abut, are mutually supportive.
Table 1 also notes the major management problems for each suggested wilderness area, reinforcing the paradox that wilderness must be managed to be maintained. The potential wilderness system may seem large, yet as a resource it is finite. The principle of wilderness as a use at one end of the land-use spectrum it gaining acceptance, yet the North-west Nelson experience shows that the assurance of wilderness status for a number of areas may ride a stormy passage.

4:42 Track Classification System

The New Zealand Walkway Commission has provided the means through which both the Departments of Lands and Survey and New Zealand Forest Service have co-ordinated to develop a guide for walking tracks.

The three basic walkway classifications have been adopted by the Walkway Commission, the lands and Survey Department and the New Zealand Forest Service. These are:

Walk  "Relatively short. Suitable for persons of all ages and varying standards of fitness. Designed for high use in all but the worst weather."

Track  "Well-defined and suitable for people of average fitness. Some tramping experience is expected. Dependent on weather conditions.

Route  "Lightly-marked or unmarked footways for use by well-equipped and experienced trampers. Where necessary, markers are used to define routes. Very dependent on weather conditions."

The National Parks Authority accepts this three-point classification and its general policy.
4:43 Wild and Scenic Rivers

Mountain land rivers have been noted only briefly in this review of recreation resources. Participation in river recreation has increased significantly over the last decade. Canoeists, jet boaters, anglers and other water recreationists are clearly dissatisfied with available means of protecting their rights as hydro, irrigation and flood control schemes are initiated.

The concept of wild and scenic rivers is recent to New Zealand, the precedent being the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system established in the United States in 1968 by act of Congress.

In 1977 the Commission for the Environment issued a discussion paper Wild and Scenic Rivers Protection. Protection could be given under the Water and Soil Conservation Act 1967, but, because of complicated and negative procedures, "the Act does not allow in any way meaningful to a concerned public for the designation of a river or part of a river as a protected waterway for recreational or scenic reasons". Land adjacent to a river can be protected by appropriate zoning under the Town and Country Planning Act 1977, the Land Act 1948 (Crown reserves), the Forests Act 1949 and the Reserves Act 1977. Only under the National Parks Act 1952 are water bodies themselves given any protection. Co-ordination for the initiation or designation of wild and scenic rivers by the Queen Elizabeth II Trust* was suggested.

Following the discussion paper and analyses of 110 public submissions, a government policy statement on wild and scenic rivers is being drafted. The main points include:

- completion of a national inventory of wild and scenic rivers by the National Water and Soil Conservation Authority;

* The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust is charged with promoting "the provision, protection and enhancement of open space" for public enjoyment and benefit with functions of identifying, recommending and reviewing the provision of open space for recreation.
- provision in water and soil legislation for more adequate protection of recreation interests;
- encouragement of use of existing statutory procedures for protection of wild and scenic rivers;
- reappraisal of the representation of recreation interests in NWASCO;
- involvement of the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust in an advisory capacity.

Concurrent with the above moves are several relevant resource inventories. A nationwide coastal survey carried out by the Department of Lands and Survey reviews lake and river margins for appropriate management plans.

More specifically, the New Zealand Canoeing Association, with assistance from the New Zealand Jet Boat Association, the Department of Lands and Survey, Commission for the Environment and the Ministry of Recreation and Sport, conducted a survey of 1 500 rivers and streams, classifying some 500 rivers suitable for various types of river-based recreation. The relevant reports from this exercise are: *64 New Zealand Rivers, a Scenic Evaluation* (Egarr, Egarr & Mackay, 1979) and *Report of the New Zealand Recreational River Survey - An Investigation into the Recreational Potential of Selected Modes of River Recreation* (Egarr & Egarr, in publication).

While co-ordinated zoning and planning among agencies has been exemplified in the case of tracks and wilderness areas, the issue of wild and scenic rivers has yet to be resolved.
REFERENCES

The references below are those cited in Sections 1, 2 and 4 and consulted for background information. Items under INFORMATION SOURCES at the end of each region in Section 3 are cited below only if they are also relevant to Sections 1, 2 and 4. Several items used throughout for a background information to Section 3 are included.

ABEL TASMAN National Park (1976)
ARTHUR's PASS National Park (1976)
EGMONT National Park (1976)
FIORDLAND National Park (1976)
MOUNT ASPIRING National Park (1976)
MOUNT COOK National Park (1976)
NELSON LAKES National Park (1976)
TONGARIRO National Park (1976)
UREWERA National Park (1976)
WESTLAND National Park (1976)

Christchurch, Bascands. 10v. Microtone Colour Books.


COMMISSION FOR THE ENVIRONMENT (1977):
Wild and scenic rivers protection; a discussion paper. Wellington.

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY:

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1976):

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1977):
Mid Southern Alps reconnaissance area. Christchurch.

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY (1977/79):
The Lewis Pass region; an investigation for the National Parks Authority. Christchurch. (Prepared 1977, published 1979)

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY AND NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE (1978):
Aotuhia land use study report. (Draft)

EGARR, G. and EGARR, J. (in publication):
Report of the New Zealand Recreational River Survey - an investigation into the recreational potential of selected modes of river recreation.

EGARR, G., EGARR, J. and MACKAY, J. (1979):
64 New Zealand rivers; a scenic evaluation. Wellington, New Zealand Canoeing Association.

FEDERATED MOUNTAIN CLUBS OF NEW ZEALAND INC. (1975):

FEDERATED MOUNTAIN CLUBS BULLETIN:
Issue Nos. 48-61. Wellington, Federated Mountain Clubs of N.Z. (Inc.)
FORESTS ACT 1949:

GOVERNMENT CAUCUS COMMITTEE ON NATIONAL PARKS AND RESERVES ADMINISTRATION
    Review of the administrative structure of national parks and
    reserves administered by the Department of Lands and Survey, July
    1979.

    A hunting guide to introduced wild animals of New Zealand.
    Wellington, New Zealand Forest Service.

HOLGATE, G. (1978):
    Managing Crown land. Landscape 4: 26-28

JOINT POLICY STATEMENT: Wilderness Areas (1979):
    (Agreed by Department of Lands and Survey, National Parks
    Authority and New Zealand Forest Service)

KING COUNTRY LAND USE STUDY (1977-78):
    Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey. 5v.
    Interdepartmental study:
    Report by King Country Land Use Advisory Committee, July 1977.
    Stage 1 report. Land Use Series No. 1.
    Final report. Land Use Series No. 4.

LAND ACT 1948:

LAND SETTLEMENT BOARD (1975):
    Pastoral lands policy. 2nd ed. Wellington, Department of Lands
    and Survey.

LANDSCAPE:
    Journal of the Department of Lands and Survey. Wellington,
    Department of Lands and Survey.
McCASKILL, L.W. (1972):
A history of scenic reserves in New Zealand. Wellington, Department of Lands and Survey.

MOLLOY, L.F. (1976):
Wilderness diminishing. New Zealand Alpine Journal 29: 65-75

MOLLOY, L.F. (1977):

MOLLOY, L.F. (1978):

MOLLOY, L.F. (1979):
The role of State forests in a New Zealand wilderness system. New Zealand Journal of Forestry 24 (1): 101-107

NATIONAL PARKS ACT 1952:

NATIONAL PARKS AUTHORITY (1978):

NATIONAL PARKS OF NEW ZEALAND:
In particular the following papers:
DAVIS, G. Timber production versus national parks; conflicting objectives for the future use of natural lands.
LOCKER, R.G. New directions for national parks.
McKELVEY, P.J. National parks and State forest.
McMILLAN, G. The parks and reserves system of New Zealand; the degree of diversity.
NEAVE, D.S. (1977):  
Recreation studies in New Zealand; a bibliography. Wellington, Ministry of Recreation and Sport.

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE:  

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE (1977):  
Management policy for New Zealand's indigenous State forests. Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND FOREST SERVICE (1978):  
Revised zoning and classification of State forest land. Summarised in Bignell (op. cit.).

NEW ZEALAND OFFICIAL YEARBOOK, 1977:  
Wellington, Department of Statistics.

NEW ZEALAND WALKWAY COMMISSION (1977):  
New Zealand Walkway Commission; its functions and plans. Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND WALKWAYS ACT 1975:  

NEW ZEALAND WILDLIFE:  
Official publication of the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association, Wellington. Issue 46 (Spring, 1974) initiates a series of descriptive articles on individual State forest parks. These are also available as leaflets from the New Zealand Forest Service.

O'CONNOR, K.F., SMITH, J. and TAN, E.S. (in publication):  
Recreational use of high country runs. Lincoln College, Tussock Grasslands and Mountain Lands Institute.

PASCOE, J. (1971):  

QUEEN ELIZABETH THE SECOND NATIONAL TRUST ACT 1977:  
Wellington, Government Printer.
RESERVES ACT 1977:
Wellington, Government Printer.

RESERVES AND DOMAINS ACT 1953:

STATE FOREST PARK REGULATIONS (1969)

THOMSON, A.P. (1978);
Changing trends in mountain land administration. Canterbury
Mountaineering Club Kennedy Memorial Lecture 1978. Tussock
Grasslands and Mountain Lands Institute Review 37: 19-34

THOMSON, J. (1976):
Origins of the National Parks Act. Wellington, Department of

WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS (1979):
Feature articles in Soil and Water 15: 8-22

WILD ANIMAL CONTROL ACT 1977:

WILKINSON, G.B. and GARRATT, K.J. (1977):
South Westland land use study. Wellington, New Zealand Forest
Service and Department of Lands and Survey.
Maps 1-6 were prepared by Jenny Davison from maps and items cited under INFORMATION SOURCES in Section Three, and draughted for publication by Pat Prendergast.
MAP 1: 3:1 NORTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT/WALKWAYS

3:2 AUCKLAND CONSERVANCY

3:3 AUCKLAND REGIONAL AUTHORITY

NORTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

Reserves

1:1 Ngaiotonga
1:2 Manginangina
1:3 Tangowahine
1:4 Pakotai
1:5 Mataraua Valley
1:6 Mangakahia River
1:7 Motukaraka
1:8 Pukemiro
1:9 Kohukohu Road
1:10 Mangamuka Gorge
1:11 Maungaturoto
1:12 Hunua Falls
1:13 Mount William
1:14 Great Barrier Island-Haratonga

Open Indigenous State Forests

1:20 Opua
1:21 Atuanui
1:22 Herekino
1:23 Raetea
1:24 Maungataniwha
1:25 Warawara
1:26 Waima
1:27 Mataraua
1:28 Marlborough
1:29 Kaihu
1:30 Tangihua
1:31 Hauturu
1:32 Waitomo
1:33 Taumatatotara
1:34 Mohoe
1:35 Moeatoa
1:36 Huakomako

AUCKLAND CONSERVANCY

State Forest Parks

1:15 Coromandel
1:16 Pirongia
1:17 Pureora

State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

1:37 Otangaroa
1:38 Omahuta
1:39 Puketi
1:40 Waitangi
1:41 Russell
1:42 Waipoua
1:43 Pirongia South

Recreation Areas

1:18 Whareorina
1:19 Great Barrier
1:44 Mahoenui
1:45 Awakino
1:46 Tawarau

AUCKLAND REGIONAL AUTHORITY

1:47 Waitakere Ranges - Centennial Memorial Park
1:48 Hunua Ranges

WALKWAYS
(North Auckland Land District)

1:49 Cape Reinga-Ninety Mile Beach
1:50 Kaitaia
1:51 Maungatapere
1:52 Mangawhai
1:53 Dome Valley
1:54 Mount Auckland
1:55 Motutapu Island
1:56 Whananake
1:57 Owhiwa
1:58 Mangamuka
1:59 Moir's Hill
1:60 Mt William

NOTE: Areas under the South Auckland Land District are positioned (but not indexed) to indicate the location of recreational opportunities where they overlap with Auckland Conservancy. They are indexed on Map 2.
SOUTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
2:1 Urewera

Reserves
2:2 Maurihoro
2:3 Wairakau
2:4 Te Aroha Mountain
2:5 Mamaku
2:6 Gordon Park
2:7 Wairere Falls
2:8 Ongaonga
2:9 Te Kopia
2:10 Puketoki
2:11 Rainbow Mountain
2:12 Mount Tarawera
2:13 Waipunga Falls
2:14 Waiau Falls
2:15 Puriri
2:16 Waikino
2:17 Te Hapua
2:18 Matakurua
2:19 Mangapiko Valley
2:20 Moerangi
2:21 Karakariki
2:22 Hakarimata
2:23 Te Tapui
2:24 Maungatautiri Mountain
2:25 Hikurangi

GISBORNE LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
2:27 King Country

Reserves
2:28 Pukeamaru Range
2:29 Toatoa
2:30 Whitikau
2:31 Whinray Park
2:32 Motu
2:33 Waioeka Gorge
2:34 Aorangiwhai
3:25 Mangarere
2:36 Otoko
2:37 Rakauroa
2:38 Ruakituri
2:39 Erepeti
2:40 Hangaroa
2:41 A Te Raupo
2:42 Putere
2:43 Maungataniwha

SOUTH AUCKLAND LAND DISTRICT

2:26 Waituhi-Kuratau

Unalienated Crown Land

GISBORNE LAND DISTRICT

2:28 Pukeamaru Range
2:29 Toatoa
2:30 Whitikau
2:31 Whinray Park
2:32 Motu
2:33 Waioeka Gorge
2:34 Aorangiwhai
3:25 Mangarere
2:36 Otoko
2:37 Rakauroa
2:38 Ruakituri
2:39 Erepeti
2:40 Hangaroa
2:41 A Te Raupo
2:42 Putere
2:43 Maungataniwha

296
ROTORUA CONSERVANCY

State Forest Parks

2:44 Kaimai-Mamaku
2:45 Raukumara

Open Indigenous State Forests

2:46 Moanui
2:47 Waikareiti
2:48 Urutawa
2:49 Wharekopae
2:50 Maungatahae

State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

2:51 Whirinaki
2:52 Matawai
2:53 Ngamoko
2:54 Panekirikiri
2:55 Rotoehu
2:56 Tihoi
2:57 Horohoro
2:58 Ruatoria
2:59 Manutahi
2:60 Mata
2:61 Mangatu
2:62 Wharerata
2:63 Patunamu
2:64 Waioeka

WALKWAYS

(South Auckland Land District)

2:65 Coromandel
2:66 Hakarimata
2:67 Huku Falls
2:68 Western Okataina
2:69 Hapuakohe
2:70 Karangahake
2:71 Kaimai
2:72 Kohi Point

(Gisborne Land District)

2:73 Otoko
TARANAKI LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
3:1 Egmont

Reserves
3:2 Pukerewa
3:3 Puketehi
3:4 Waitaka
3:5 Waihua
3:6 Tangitu
3:7 Okahukura
3:8 Rangi
3:9 Matiere
3:10 Waikaka
3:11 Parapara
3:12 Motutara
3:13 Pokoera
3:14 Oruapatu
3:15 Tunnel Hill
3:16 Aorangi
3:17 Pura
3:18 Hapu
3:19 Piki
3:20 Kapuha
3:21 Kapuha Road
3:22 N.G. Tucker
3:23 Mangaroa

3:24 Waiaraia
3:25 Paorae
3:26 Tangarakau
3:27 Tahora
3:28 Ngutu
3:29 Ohura
3:30 Te Rauateti
3:31 Kotare
3:32 Mount Messenger
3:33 Mironui
3:34 Uruti
3:35 Mangare
3:36 Purangi
3:37 Kohura
3:38 Pohokura
3:39 Awahou
3:40 Whangamomona
3:41 Putikituna
3:42 Moeawatea
3:43 Opaku
3:44 Aharoa
3:45 Rotokohu
3:46 Arapere

Unalienated Crown Land

3:47 Waihuka (two areas)
3:48 Waikaka
3:49 Waitanga (four areas)
3:50 Mt Roa
3:51 Moki
3:52 Moki/Uruti
3:53 Mangaowata Stream (two areas)
3:54 "Pouiatoa" (two areas)
3:55 "Matirangi" (two areas)
3:56 Heao
3:57 Aotuhia
3:58 Mateateaonga
3:59 (three areas)
3:60 Whenuakura
3:61 Upokorau
3:62 Otopotu

HAWKE'S BAY LAND DISTRICT

Reserves
3:63 Mangatutu Hot Thermal Springs
3:64 Fernbird Bush
3:65 Opouahi
3:66 Bellbird Bush
3:67 Turangakumu
3:68 William Hartree Memorial
3:69 Hutchinson
3:70 Ball's Clearing

WELLINGTON LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
3:71 Tongariro

Reserves
3:72 Whakapapa Gorge
3:73 Oruru
3:74 Rotokahu
3:75 Ruatiti
3:76 Mangaoreki
3:77 Makatote Gorge
3:78 Raurimu
3:79 Rangataua
3:80 Manawatu Gorge
3:81 Wanganui River Scenic Reserves

Unalienated Crown Land
3:82 Mangapurua-Mangatiti

WELLINGTON CONSERVANCY

State Forest Parks
3:83 Kaimanawa
3:84 Kaweka
3:85 Ruahine
Recreation Areas

Open Indigenous State Forests

State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic
WELLINGTON REGIONAL WATER BOARD

3:137 Akatarawa
3:138 Kaitoke
3:139 Fell Engine Incline
3:140 Climie
3:141 Orongorongo Valley

WALKWAYS

(Taranaki Land District)
3:142 Whitecliffs
3:143 Waiwhakaiho-Bell Block
3:144 Te Henui
3:145 Rotokare
3:146 Matemateaonga

(Hawke's Bay Land District)
3:147 Boundary Stream
3:148 Te Mata Park

(Wellington Land District)
3:149 Colonial Knob
3:150 Northern Walkway
3:151 Tinakori Hill
NELSON LAND DISTRICT

National Parks

4:1 Nelson Lakes
4:2 Abel Tasman

Reserves

4:3 Anatoki
4:4 Takaka Hill
4:5 Gouland Downs
4:6 Riwaka
4:7 Mount Balloon Hut
4:8 W.F. Moss
4:9 Brooklyn
4:10 Pokororo
4:11 Whangamoa
4:12 Aniseed Valley
4:13 Rainy River
4:14 Huia Caves
4:15 Glenhope
4:16 Matiri
4:17 Matakitaki Bridge
4:18 Sphinx
4:19 Shenandoah
4:20 Upper Buller Gorge
4:21 Mount Courtney
4:22 Lower Buller Gorge
4:23 Rough and Brown Creek
4:24 Inangahua Landing
4:25 Mount Rosemount

4:26 Rahu
4:27 Maruia River
4:28 Dee Creek
4:29 Warbeck
4:30 Longford
4:31 Six Mile
4:32 Lewis Pass

Unalienated Crown Land

4:33 Various areas south of Nelson Lakes National Park
4:34 Maruia Valley area
4:35 Brunner Range
4:36 Adjacent to Mokihinui headwaters
4:37 Matakitaki/Glenroy

MARLBOROUGH LAND DISTRICT

Reserves

4:38 Jordan Stream
4:39 Isolated Hill
4:40 Tapuaenuku
4:41 Monkey Face
4:42 Huttons Shearwaters
4:43 Black Birch
4:44 Haycock
4:45 Gosling Stream
Unalienated Crown Land

4:46 Dog Hills-Mt Clear
4:47 Kowhai-Snowflake
4:48 Te Ao Whakere
4:49 George Spur
4:50 Camden-Red Spur
4:51 Ferny Gair
4:52 Raglan-Branch
4:53 North Bank, Wairau

NELSON CONSERVANCY

State Forest Parks

4:54 North-west Nelson
4:55 Mount Richmond

(Proposed)

4:56 Victoria

Open Indigenous State Forest

4:57 Owen
4:58 Mokihinui
4:59 Matiri

4:60 Ohikanui
4:61 Charleston
4:62 Mai Mai
4:63 Big Bush
4:64 Orikaka
4:65 Mt Frederick
4:66 Inangahua West
4:67 Tutaki
4:68 Rainbow
4:69 Howard
4:70 Matakitaki

State Forest - Indigenous and Exotic

4:71 Branch-Leatham

WALKWAYS

(Nelson Land District)

4:72 Dun Mountain
4:73 Lyell
4:74 St James

(Marlborough Land District)

4:75 Wither Hills
4:76 Kaikoura Peninsula
MAP 5:  5:15  WESTLAND LAND DISTRICT

5:16  CANTERBURY LAND DISTRICT

5:17  WESTLAND CONSERVANCY

5:18  CANTERBURY CONSERVANCY

WESTLAND LAND DISTRICT

National Parks

5:1  Westland

Reserves

5:2  Rocky Point
5:3  The Avenue
5:4  Eldon Coates
5:5  Crooked River
5:6  Lake Kaniere
5:7  Wilberg Range
5:8  Whataroa
5:9  Rohutu
5:10  Paringa Bridge

Unalienated Crown Land

5:11  Adjacent to Lake Sumner Forest Park
5:12  Enclosed by Granville State Forest
5:13  Mid-Southern Alps
5:14  Landsborough/Clarke

CANTERBURY LAND DISTRICT

National Parks

5:15  Arthur's Pass
6:16  Mount Cook

Reserves

5:17  Lake Tennyson
5:18  Lake Guyon
5:19  Lottery Bush
5:20  Lewis Pass
5:21  Lake Grasmere
5:22  Craigieburn
5:23  Cave Stream
5:24  Castle Hill
5:25  Kowai Bush
5:26  Alford
5:27  Sharplin Falls
5:28  Lake Heron
5:29  Maori Lakes
5:30  Peel Forest
5:31  Orari Gorge
5:32  Waihi Gorge
5:33  Raules Gully
5:34  Hae Hae te Moara
5:35  Matata
5:36  Mount Nimrod
5:37  Summit Road
5:38  Sign of the Packhorse
5:39 Purau Track
5:40 Kaituna Spur
5:41 Herbert Peak
5:42 Mount Fitzgerald
5:43 Mount Sinclair
5:44 Glenfalloch
5:45 Montgomery Park
5:46 Te Oka
5:47 Toaroha
5:48 Long Bay
5:49 Carews Peak
5:50 Peraki Saddle
5:51 Otepatotu
5:52 Ellengowan
5:53 Armstrong

Unalienated Crown Land

5:54 Mid-Southern Alps
5:55 Lees Valley-Puketeraki Range
5:56 Waiau Faces

Other Tenure - Skifields

5:57 Amuri
5:58 Cheeseman
5:59 Mt Olympus
5:60 Porter Heights
5:60a Erewhon
5:61 Fox's Peak

5:62 Mt Dobson
5:63 Tekapo

WESTLAND CONSERVANCY

Open Indigenous State Forests

5:64 Tutaekuri
5:65 Wainihiniki
5:66 Roaroha
5:67 Taipo
5:68 Waitaha
5:69 Poerua
5:70 Waikukupa
5:71 Okarito
5:72 Karangarua
5:73 Makawhio
5:74 Bruce Bay
5:75 Ohinemaka
5:76 Paringa
5:77 Mataketake
5:78 Mt Herman
5:79 Okuru
5:80 Turnbull
5:81 Arawata
5:82 Cascade

State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

5:83 Granville
5:84 Otira-Kopara
5:85 Totara
5:86 Mikonui
5:87 Waitangi
5:88 Waiatoto

CANTERBURY CONSERVANCY

State Forest Parks

5:89 Lake Sumner
5:90 Craigieburn
5:91 Hanmer

Open Indigenous State Forests

5:92 Mt Fyffe
5:93 Waiau
5:94 Seaward
5:95 Lochinvar
5:96 Puketeraki
5:97 Oxford
5:98 Torlesse
5:99 Broken River
5:100 Wilberforce
5:101 Thirteen Mile Bush
5:102 Rakaia
5:103 Lawrence
5:104 Clyde
5:105 Havelock

5:106 Alford
5:107 Roundhill

State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

5:108 Grantham
5:109 Mt Thomas
5:110 Harper-Avoca
5:111 Mt Hutt
5:112 Kākahu

WALKWAYS

(Westland Land District)

5:113 Mahinapua
5:114 Ross Historic Goldfields Walk

(Canterbury Land District)

5:115 Port Hills
5:116 Methven
5:117 St James
5:118 Kaiapoi-Pines Beach
5:119 Godley Head
5:120 Pareora River
OTAGO LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
6:1 Mount Aspiring

Reserves
6:2 Round Bush
6:3 Parson's Creek
6:4 Lake Middleton
6:5 Waitaki Lakes
   5:1 Otamatapaio
   5:2 Falstone Creek
   5:3 Haldon Arm
   5:4 Waitangi
   5:5 Fisherman's Bend
6:6 Makarora
6:7 Mt Iron
6:8 Crescent Island
6:9 Routeburn
6:10 Lake Wakatipu-Kinloch to Birchdale Station
6:11 Diamond Lake
6:12 Ben Lomond
6:13 Otago Goldfields Park
   13:1 Macetown
   13:2 Invincible Goldmine
   13:3 Quartz Reef
   13:4 Dead Horse Pinch
   13:5 St Bathans
   13:6 Gabriel's Gully
6:14 Coronet Peak
6:15 Frankton Arm

SOUTHLAND LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
6:16 Kawarau Falls
6:17 South-east Otago Reserves

Unalienated Crown Land
6:18 Main Divide above Hopkins and Hunter
6:19 Between Mount Aspiring National Park and Makarora State Forest
6:20 Cattle Flat and Harris Mountains

Other Tenure - Skifields
6:21 Awakino
6:22 Treble Cone

SOUTHLAND LAND DISTRICT

National Parks
6:23 Fiordland

Reserves
6:24 Te-Kere-Haka
6:25 Glen Allan
6:26 Ramparts
6:27 The Wilderness
6:28 Sand Hill Point
6:29 Kakapo Swamp
6:30 Lake Luxmore
6:31 Lake Rere
6:32 Piano Flat
### Stewart Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:33</td>
<td>Codfish Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:34</td>
<td>East Cape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:35</td>
<td>Port Adventure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:36</td>
<td>Port Adventure Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:37</td>
<td>Lord's River Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:38</td>
<td>Paterson Inlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:39</td>
<td>Native Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:40</td>
<td>Rakeahua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:41</td>
<td>Port Pegasus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:42</td>
<td>Pegasus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:43</td>
<td>South Cape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:44</td>
<td>Christmas Village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:45</td>
<td>Maori Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:46</td>
<td>Little River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:47</td>
<td>Garden-Mound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:48</td>
<td>Barker Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:49</td>
<td>Golden Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:50</td>
<td>Deep Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:51</td>
<td>Raroa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:52</td>
<td>Kaipipi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:53</td>
<td>Ulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:54</td>
<td>Glory Cove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:55</td>
<td>Pryse Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:56</td>
<td>Angelm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:57</td>
<td>Pegasus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:58</td>
<td>Bench Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:59</td>
<td>Whero Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:60</td>
<td>Barker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unalienated Crown Land

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:61</td>
<td>South of Mid Dome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:62</td>
<td>West of Eyre State Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:63</td>
<td>West of Takitimu State Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:64</td>
<td>Duncraigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:65</td>
<td>Between Lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Southland Conservancy

#### State Forest Parks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:66</td>
<td>Catlins (Proposed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:67</td>
<td>Te Anau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Recreation Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:68</td>
<td>Ohau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Open Indigenous State Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:69</td>
<td>Ahuriri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:70</td>
<td>Hunter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:71</td>
<td>Stafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:72</td>
<td>Hawea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:73</td>
<td>Mckerrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:74</td>
<td>Martin's Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:75</td>
<td>Olivine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:76</td>
<td>Arawhata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:77</td>
<td>Makarora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:78</td>
<td>Matukituki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:79</td>
<td>Waikaia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:80</td>
<td>Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:81</td>
<td>Waitutu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:82</td>
<td>Stewart Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
State Forests - Indigenous and Exotic

6:83 Naseby
6:84 Rowallan

WALKWAYS

(Otago Land District)

6:85 Pineapple-Flagstaff
6:86 Wanaka-Glendhu Bay
6:87 Queenstown-Frankton
6:88 Silverpeaks
6:89 St Clair-Blackhead
6:90 Greenstone Valley

(Southland Land District)

6:91 Croydon Bush
6:92 Foveaux
6:93 Otatara
LINCOLN PAPERS IN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Published by Tussock Grasslands and Mountain Lands Institute, P.O. Box 56, Lincoln College

No. 1 HUGHES, J.G., McClATCHY, D. and HAYWARD, J.A. (1971): Beef cattle on tussock country. $4.00


Published by Lincoln College Press.

No. 3 HAYWARD, J.A. and BOFFA, F.D. (1972): Recreation in the Waimakariri Basin. Out of print

No. 4 O'CONNOR, K.F., BATCHELOR, G.W. and DAVISON, J. (in press): Mavora: a study of reconciliation of interests in wilderness. $4.00

No. 5 ROBERTSON, B.T. and BLAIR, I.D. eds. (in press): The resources of Lake Wanaka. $6.00

No. 6 AUKERMAN, R. and DAVISON, J. (1980): The mountain land recreationist in New Zealand. $7.00

No. 7 SMITH, J., DAVISON, J. and GEDEN, R. (1980): The public mountain land resource for recreation in New Zealand. $8.00